

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-Q**

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-31326

**ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

84-1368850  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

480 Arsenal Way  
Watertown, Massachusetts 02472  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)  
781-577-5300  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	ELOX	The Nasdaq Global Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

On November 3, 2021, the registrant had 86,252,365 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, outstanding.

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>Special Note Regarding Forward-looking Statements</u></a>	3
<a href="#"><u>Market and Industry Data</u></a>	4
<a href="#"><u>Risk Factor Summary</u></a>	5
<b><u>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></b>	
<b>Item 1.</b> <a href="#"><u>Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u></a>	7
<a href="#"><u>Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020</u></a>	7
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Nine Months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020</u></a>	8
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020</u></a>	9
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Three and Nine Months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020</u></a>	10
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Financial Statements</u></a>	12
<b>Item 2.</b> <a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	22
<b>Item 3.</b> <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u></a>	28
<b>Item 4.</b> <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	28
<b><u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>	
<b>Item 1.</b> <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	29
<b>Item 1A.</b> <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	29
<b>Item 6.</b> <a href="#"><u>Exhibits</u></a>	55
<a href="#"><u>SIGNATURES</u></a>	58

## Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., together with its subsidiaries, is collectively referred to herein as “we,” “our,” “us,” “Eloxx” or the “Company”. *Hyperlinks and web addresses are provided as a convenience and for informational purposes only. Eloxx bears no responsibility for the security or content of external websites.*

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or this Report, and information incorporated herein, contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We intend such forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). All statements other than statements of present and historical facts contained in this Report, including without limitation, statements regarding expected timing of trials and results from our clinical program, strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management, are forward-looking statements. Without limiting the foregoing, in some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “aim,” “may,” “will,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “explore,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “could,” “intend,” “target,” “project,” “contemplate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” “seeks,” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future results, performance, or achievements, and one should avoid placing undue reliance on such statements.

Forward-looking statements are based on our management’s beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. Such beliefs and assumptions may or may not prove to be correct. Additionally, such forward-looking statements are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, and actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements due to various factors, including, but not limited to, those identified in Part I. Item 1A. “Risk Factors” and Part II. Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- risks related to our dependence on our lead product candidate, ELX-02 and our ability to progress any of our product candidates in preclinical or clinical trials;
- the length and expense of preclinical and clinical trial development and the uncertain outcomes from such trials;
- risk related to doing business with collaborators, healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, vendors, customers, and third-party payors;
- risks that our product candidates may cause adverse events or other properties that delay or prevent regulatory approval or market acceptance;
- risks related to the scope, rate and progress of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- risks related to patient recruitment and enrollment in our clinical trials;
- the impact of the global COVID-19 pandemic or other public health epidemics and other factors beyond our control on our clinical trials, operations, vendors, suppliers and employees;
- risks related to regulatory approvals and other requirements applicable to our product candidates;
- risks related to our ability to obtain the capital necessary to fund our operations;
- risks relating to the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- risks related to our ability to obtain adequate funding to finance our operations;
- our and our stockholders’ ability to realize benefits from our strategic initiatives, including our acquisition of Zikani Therapeutics, Inc. in April 2021; and
- general business conditions, regulatory environment, competition and market for our products.

Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risks and uncertainties.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as

predictions of future events. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Report. Unless required by law, we will not undertake and we specifically disclaim any obligation to release publicly the result of any revisions which may be made to any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements or to reflect the occurrence of events, whether or not anticipated. In that respect, we wish to caution readers not to place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date they are made.

#### **MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA**

This Report and the other documents incorporated herein by reference include statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe these industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies are reliable, we have not independently verified such data and disclaim responsibility for its content.

## RISK FACTOR SUMMARY

*The following is a summary of the principal risks of an investment in our common stock. This summary does not list all the risks that we face. Additional discussion of the risks summarized below follow directly under the heading “Risk Factors” and should be carefully considered, together with other information in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on March 12, 2021 and our other filings with the SEC before making an investment decision regarding our common stock.*

### ***Risks Related to Drug Discovery, Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization***

- The success of our lead product candidate, ELX-02, is critical to our business. If ELX-02 fails during development, it may adversely impact the commercial viability of ELX-02 and have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Positive results from preclinical testing of ELX-02 are not necessarily predictive of the results of clinical trials of ELX-02. If we cannot achieve positive results in our clinical trials, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize ELX-02.
- Our product candidates, including ELX-02, may cause adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.
- Our clinical trials are costly, lengthy, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, may result in unforeseen costs and could be delayed or terminated, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We may find it difficult to recruit and enroll patients in our clinical trials, which could cause significant delays in the completion of such trials.
- Because our clinical trials depend upon third-party researchers, scientists and consultants, the results of our clinical trials and such research activities are subject to delays and other risks that are beyond our control, which could impair our clinical development programs.
- We are subject to extensive governmental regulation including the requirements of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for development and approval of our product candidates before they can be marketed.
- We may not obtain the necessary FDA, European Medicines Agency (or “EMA”) or other worldwide regulatory approvals to commercialize our product candidates in a timely manner, if at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell any of our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval, we may be unable to generate any revenue.
- Even though we have received orphan drug designation from the FDA for ELX-02 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, cystinosis, MPS I, and Rett syndrome, we may not be able to obtain orphan drug marketing exclusivity for ELX-02 or any of our other potential product candidates for other indications.
- Developments by competitors may render our products or technologies obsolete or non-competitive which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### ***Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital***

- We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.
- Raising additional capital will cause dilution to our stockholders, and may restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

### ***Risks Related to Our Business and Operations***

- We may seek to expand our business through strategic initiatives. Our efforts to identify opportunities or complete transactions that satisfy our strategic criteria may not be successful, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any completed acquisition, collaboration or other strategic transaction.
- Changes in healthcare laws and implementing regulations, as well as changes in healthcare policy, may affect coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates in ways that we cannot currently predict, and these changes could adversely affect our business and financial condition.
- Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of widespread public health epidemics and other factors beyond our control.
- Security breaches, cyber-attacks, or other disruptions could expose us to liability and affect our business and reputation.
- We rely on third parties to conduct some or all aspects of our product manufacturing, protocol development, research and preclinical and clinical testing, and these third parties may not perform satisfactorily or may experience delays and disruptions that may negatively impact our operations.
- Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

### ***Risks Related to Intellectual Property***

- If we fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to third party patents, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish, and our business, competitive position and results of operations would suffer.
- If we infringe the rights of third parties, we could be prevented from selling products, forced to pay damages and required to defend against litigation which could result in substantial costs and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We rely on confidentiality agreements that could be breached and may be difficult to enforce which could have a material adverse effect on our business and competitive position.
- If we cannot meet requirements under our license agreement, we could lose the rights to our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### ***Risks Related to Our Regional Operations***

- Potential political and economic instability in regions where we conduct business may adversely affect our results of operations.
- We received Israeli government grants for our research and development activities and programs. The terms of such grants may require us, in the future, to pay royalties and under certain circumstances, penalties in addition to payment of royalties.

### ***General Risk Factors***

- Our stock price may be volatile and may or may not reflect our operations or value, and therefore purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.
- Maintaining and improving our financial controls and the requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.
- Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.
- Our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and affiliated entities own a significant percentage of our capital stock, and they may make decisions that an investor may not consider to be in the best interests of our stockholders.
- Future sales and issuances of our securities or rights to purchase securities, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause the prices of our securities to decline.

## PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Information

## ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 52,432	\$ 24,668
Restricted cash	246	56
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	864	1,169
Total current assets	53,542	25,893
Property and equipment, net	224	133
Operating lease right-of-use assets	1,617	421
Other long-term assets	—	30
Total assets	\$ 55,383	\$ 26,477
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,509	\$ 481
Accrued expenses	2,611	2,924
Current portion of long-term debt	—	5,239
Advances from collaboration partners	3,723	805
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	667	389
Total current liabilities	9,510	9,838
Long-term debt	11,911	6,376
Operating lease liabilities	964	33
Total liabilities	22,385	16,247
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 500,000,000 shares authorized, 86,525,516 and 40,350,922 shares issued and 86,252,365 and 40,157,187 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	863	404
Common stock in treasury, at cost, 273,151 and 193,735 shares as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	(2,066)	(1,828)
Additional paid-in capital	260,434	183,250
Accumulated deficit	(226,233)	(171,596)
Total stockholders' equity	32,998	10,230
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 55,383	\$ 26,477

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 5,210	\$ 3,445	\$ 14,987	\$ 11,950
General and administrative	5,035	2,851	16,731	11,705
In process research and development	—	—	22,670	—
Restructuring charges	—	—	—	3,994
Total operating expenses	<u>10,245</u>	<u>6,296</u>	<u>54,388</u>	<u>27,649</u>
Loss from operations	(10,245)	(6,296)	(54,388)	(27,649)
Other income (expense), net	360	(321)	(249)	(801)
Net loss	<u>\$ (9,885)</u>	<u>\$ (6,617)</u>	<u>\$ (54,637)</u>	<u>\$ (28,450)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.11)</u>	<u>\$ (0.16)</u>	<u>\$ (0.85)</u>	<u>\$ (0.71)</u>
Weighted average number of shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	86,208,754	40,142,178	64,428,187	40,115,351
<b>Comprehensive loss:</b>				
Net loss	\$ (9,885)	\$ (6,617)	\$ (54,637)	\$ (28,450)
Other comprehensive income:				
Change in unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	—	(13)	—	(18)
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (9,885)</u>	<u>\$ (6,630)</u>	<u>\$ (54,637)</u>	<u>\$ (28,468)</u>

*See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements*



ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(in thousands)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (54,637)	\$ (28,450)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Acquired in-process research and development	22,670	—
Stock-based compensation	7,567	7,385
Depreciation	86	52
Amortization of operating lease right-of-use asset	672	373
Amortization of debt discount	298	438
Amortization, net of premiums and discounts on investments	—	15
Loss on sales and disposals of property and equipment	84	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	(808)	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	268	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	631	(137)
Accounts payable	410	(1,233)
Accrued expenses	(649)	(1,569)
Merger related costs paid	(1,003)	-
Operating lease liabilities	(659)	(372)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(25,070)</u>	<u>(23,498)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Cash acquired in merger transaction	2,145	—
Purchases of property and equipment	(69)	—
Proceeds from maturities of marketable securities	—	33,750
Cash received from long-term deposits	—	42
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>2,076</u>	<u>33,792</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from underwritten public offerings, net of issuance costs	47,718	—
Proceeds from debt financing obligation	11,910	797
Repayment of term loan principal	(11,383)	(3,333)
Payment for settlement of taxes upon vesting of restricted stock units	(238)	(122)
Proceeds from advances from collaboration partners	2,918	402
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	23	70
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>50,948</u>	<u>(2,186)</u>
Increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	27,954	8,108
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the beginning of the period	24,724	22,536
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at the end of the period	<u>\$ 52,678</u>	<u>\$ 30,644</u>
<b>Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash to condensed consolidated balance sheets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 52,432	\$ 30,592
Restricted cash	246	52
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 52,678</u>	<u>\$ 30,644</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow activities:</b>		
Issuance of common stock in merger transaction	<u>\$ 22,335</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 415</u>	<u>\$ 665</u>

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Treasury stock		Accumulated deficit	Total stockholders' equity
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount		
Balance at December 31, 2020	40,157,187	\$ 404	\$ 183,250	(193,735)	\$ (1,828)	\$ (171,596)	\$ 10,230
Vesting of restricted stock units	57,687	—	-	(23,883)	(94)	—	(94)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	1,308	—	—	—	1,308
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(8,694)	(8,694)
Balance at March 31, 2021	40,214,874	\$ 404	\$ 184,558	(217,618)	\$ (1,922)	\$ (180,290)	\$ 2,750
Exercise of stock options	3,525	—	6	—	—	—	6
Vesting of restricted stock units	53,224	—	—	(43,970)	(143)	—	(143)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	4,035	—	—	—	4,035
Issuance of common stock in connection with merger	7,596,810	76	22,259	—	—	—	22,335
Issuance of shares upon public offering	38,333,334	383	47,335	—	—	—	47,718
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(36,058)	(36,058)
Balance at June 30, 2021	86,201,767	\$ 863	\$ 258,193	(261,588)	\$ (2,065)	\$ (216,348)	\$ 40,643
Exercise of stock options	19,966	—	17	—	—	—	17
Vesting of restricted stock units	30,632	—	—	(11,563)	(1)	—	(1)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	2,224	—	—	—	2,224
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(9,885)	(9,885)
Balance at September 30, 2021	86,252,365	\$ 863	\$ 260,434	(273,151)	\$ (2,066)	\$ (226,233)	\$ 32,998

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common stock			Accumulated other comprehensive income	Treasury stock		Accumulated deficit	Total stockholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Additional paid-in capital		Shares	Amount		
Balance at December 31, 2019	40,030,763	\$ 402	\$ 174,515	\$ 18	(155,706)	\$ (1,703)	\$ (137,019)	\$ 36,213
Exercise of stock options	10,636	—	64	—	—	—	—	64
Vesting of restricted stock units	84,055	1	(1)	—	(34,874)	(116)	—	(116)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,995	—	—	—	—	3,995
Change in unrealized gain on investments	—	—	—	47	—	—	—	47
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,946)	(13,946)
Balance at March 31, 2020	40,125,454	\$ 403	\$ 178,573	\$ 65	(190,580)	\$ (1,819)	\$ (150,965)	\$ 26,257
Vesting of restricted stock units	9,836	—	—	—	(1,036)	(3)	—	(3)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	1,976	—	—	—	—	1,976
Change in unrealized loss on investments	—	—	—	(52)	—	—	—	(52)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(7,887)	(7,887)
Balance at June 30, 2020	40,135,290	\$ 403	\$ 180,549	\$ 13	(191,616)	\$ (1,822)	\$ (158,852)	\$ 20,291
Exercise of stock options	5,401	—	5	—	—	—	—	5
Vesting of restricted stock units	9,839	—	—	—	(1,035)	(3)	—	(3)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	1,415	—	—	—	—	1,415
Change in unrealized loss on investments	—	—	—	(13)	—	—	—	(13)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,617)	(6,617)
Balance at September 30, 2020	40,150,530	\$ 403	\$ 181,969	\$ —	(192,651)	\$ (1,825)	\$ (165,469)	\$ 15,078

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements

**ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Nature of the Business**

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., together with its subsidiaries (collectively “Eloxx” or the “Company”), is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing novel ribonucleic acid (“RNA”)-modulating drug candidates, each designed to be a eukaryotic ribosomal selective glycoside (“ERSG”), for the treatment of rare and ultra-rare premature stop codon diseases. Premature stop codons are point mutations that disrupt the stability of the impacted messenger RNA (mRNA) and the protein synthesis from that mRNA. On April 1, 2021, the Company acquired Zikani Therapeutics, Inc. (“Zikani”), a preclinical stage biopharmaceutical company engaged in the science of ribosome modulation, leveraging its innovative TURBO-ZMT™ chemistry technology platform to develop novel ribosome modulating agents (“RMA”s) as potential therapeutics for diseases with limited treatment options. The TURBO-ZMT™ platform is designed to enable rapid synthesis of novel compounds that can be optimized to modulate the ribosome in a disease specific manner. Zikani is in pre-clinical development, with a plan to target rare diseases including genetic diseases and cancers caused by nonsense mutations. For more information see Note 15.

The Company is headquartered in Watertown, Massachusetts, with an additional office in Rehovot, Israel.

***Liquidity and Going Concern***

The Company has a history of net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since its inception and, as of September 30, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of \$226.2 million. The Company expects to continue to incur net losses and use cash in its operations for the foreseeable future. The Company has not generated revenue from the sale of any product or service and does not expect to generate significant revenue unless it obtains marketing approval for and commercializes one or more of its product candidates currently in development. Successful transition to profitable operations is dependent upon achieving a level of revenue adequate to support the Company’s cost structure.

The Company has financed its operations primarily from the sale of equity securities and, to a lesser extent, loans and grants. The Company may never achieve profitability and, unless it does, the Company will need to continue raising additional capital to fund its operations. The Company believes that its cash and cash equivalents of \$52.4 million at September 30, 2021 will enable it to meet anticipated cash needs required to maintain its current and planned operations through at least the next 12 months from the issuance of the financial statements for the quarter ended September 30, 2021.

Management intends to fund future operations through private or public debt or equity financing transactions and may seek additional capital through arrangements with strategic partners or from other sources. If the Company is unable to obtain adequate financing, it will evaluate options which may include reducing or deferring operating expenses, including curtailing its workforce and certain development programs, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s operations and future prospects.

**2. Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies**

The Company has prepared the accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) as found in the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”).

The Company has reclassified certain items from the prior year’s condensed consolidated financial statements to conform to the current year’s presentation. Specifically, the Company allocated certain facilities and support costs between research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses that were previously reported within general and administrative expenses only. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, \$0.2 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, is reclassified from general and administrative expenses to research and development expenses, which resulted in general and administrative expenses decreasing from \$3.1 million to \$2.9 million and \$12.3 million to \$11.7 million, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively, and research and development expenses increasing from \$3.2 million to \$3.4 million and \$11.3 million to \$11.9 million, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. This reclassification had no impact on previously reported total operating expenses, loss from operations, net loss, or net cash used in operating activities.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in the Company's annual consolidated financial statements have been condensed or omitted, as permitted by such rules and regulations. These interim consolidated financial statements, in the opinion of management, reflect all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the Company's financial position, results of operations, and cash flows for the interim periods ended September 30, 2021 and 2020.

The results of operations for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations to be expected for the full year. These interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, and the notes thereto, which are included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on March 12, 2021 (the "Annual Report").

The significant accounting policies used in the preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements are consistent with those described in the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, and the notes thereto, in the Company's Annual Report.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Although the FASB has issued several ASUs for which adoption dates are pending, the Company does not expect any to have any impacts on its consolidated financial statements.

### **3. Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Research and development	\$ 12	\$ 631
Insurance	272	170
Financing costs	211	—
Other	369	368
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 864</b>	<b>\$ 1,169</b>

### **4. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Computers and software	\$ 31	\$ 124
Office furniture and equipment	28	164
Laboratory equipment	213	-
Leasehold improvements	78	158
Assets in progress	18	-
	368	446
Less accumulated depreciation	(144)	(313)
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 224</b>	<b>\$ 133</b>

Depreciation expense was \$30 thousand and \$16 thousand for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$86 thousand and \$52 thousand for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

## 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Research and development expenses	\$ 396	\$ 802
Payroll and other employee-related expenses	1,188	1,315
Professional services	819	415
Interest on debt	3	57
Other	205	77
Restructuring	—	258
Total	<u>\$ 2,611</u>	<u>\$ 2,924</u>

## 6. Debt

### *Hercules Term Loan*

On September 30, 2021, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2021 (the “Hercules Loan Agreement”) with Hercules Capital, Inc., (“Hercules” or the “Lender”).

The Lender extended term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$30.0 million, comprised of (i) a tranche 1 advance of \$12.5 million (the “Tranche 1 Advance”), (ii) a tranche 2 advance of \$7.5 million (the “Tranche 2 Advance”) and (iii) a tranche 3 advance of \$10.0 million (the “Tranche 3 Advance”) (collectively, the “Term Loan Advances”). The Tranche 1 Advance under the Loan Agreement was funded on September 30, 2021. The Tranche 2 Advance is available at the Company’s election after the occurrence of certain milestone events relating to data from the clinical trials. The Tranche 2 Advance will remain available for funding until August 15, 2022. The Tranche 3 Advance is available subject to approval by the Lenders’ investment committee in its sole discretion. The Tranche 3 Advance will remain available for funding until, initially, April 1, 2023, and (i) upon the occurrence of certain milestone events relating to the Company’s receipt of net cash proceeds, October 1, 2023, and (ii) upon the occurrence of certain milestone events relating to the Company’s receipt of net cash proceeds and certain milestone events relating to data from the clinical trials, April 1, 2024.

As security for its obligations, the Company granted Hercules a continuing security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company, subject to certain customary exceptions, including for intellectual property.

Any outstanding principal on the Term Loan Advances will accrue interest at a floating rate equal to the greater of (i) 9.50% per annum and (ii) the sum of 6.25% plus the prime rate, as published in *The Wall Street Journal*. On September 30, 2021, the interest rate was 9.5%. Interest payments are payable monthly following the funding of a Term Loan Advance. The Company will be required to make principal payments on the outstanding balance of the Term Loan Advances commencing on April 1, 2023 (the “Term Loan Amortization Date”) in 36 equal monthly instalments, plus interest; provided that if the Company has achieved the milestones described above, then the Term Loan Amortization Date will be automatically extended to October 1, 2023 or April 1, 2024, as applicable. Any amounts outstanding under the Term Loan Advances, if not repaid sooner, are due and payable on April 1, 2025 (the “Maturity Date”). On any date that the Company partially repays the outstanding obligations, the Company shall pay the Lenders a charge equal to 6.55% of the original principal amount.

The Company may prepay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan Advances at any time (in whole, but not in part), plus accrued and unpaid interest and a prepayment premium equal to (i) 3% of the principal amount outstanding if prepaid on or prior to the first anniversary of the date of Loan Agreement, (ii) 2% of the principal amount outstanding if prepaid after the first anniversary the date of Hercules Loan Agreement but on or prior to the second anniversary of the date of Hercules Loan Agreement, and (iii) 1% of the principal amount outstanding if prepaid after the second anniversary of the date of Hercules Loan Agreement but on or prior to the Maturity Date.

The Hercules Loan Agreement contains customary affirmative and negative covenants which, among other things, limit the Company’s ability to (i) incur additional indebtedness, (ii) pay dividends or make certain distributions, (iii) dispose of its assets, grant liens or encumber its assets or (iv) fundamentally alter the nature of its business. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions and qualifications. The Company was in compliance with all debt covenants at September 30, 2021.

The Hercules Loan Agreement also contains customary events of default, including the Company's failure to make any principal or interest payments when due, the occurrence of certain bankruptcy or insolvency events or a breach of the covenants. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, Hercules may, among other things, accelerate the Company's obligations under the Hercules Loan Agreement.

As of September 30, 2021, the carrying value of the outstanding loan consists of \$12.5 million in principal less an unamortized debt discount of \$1.4 million. The debt issuance costs and the final maturity payment of \$0.8 million, have been recorded as a debt discount which are being accreted to interest expense through the maturity date of the loan. Interest expense relating to the loan for the three months ended September 30, 2021 was \$0. Interest expense is calculated using the effective interest method and is inclusive of non-cash amortization of the debt discount. At September 30, 2021, the effective interest rate was 14.84%.

#### **SVB Term Loan**

On January 30, 2019, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") in the amount of \$15.0 million with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") and WestRiver Innovation Lending Fund VIII, L.P. ("WestRiver", and together with SVB, the "SVB Lenders").

Outstanding principal on the loan accrues interest at a floating rate equal to the greater of (i) 5.25% per annum and (ii) the sum of 2.5% plus the prime rate, as published in The Wall Street Journal. Interest payments are payable monthly. On September 30, 2021, the interest rate was 5.75%. The Company commenced making payments on the outstanding principal balance of the loan on February 1, 2020, which is payable in 36 equal monthly installments and fully matures on January 1, 2023.

In conjunction with the initial loan advance, the Company issued warrants to the Lenders to purchase 40,834 shares of common stock at a price of \$11.02 per share (subject to certain adjustments).

The Company may prepay the outstanding principal balance of the loans advanced in whole but not in part, subject to a prepayment fee ranging from 1% to 3% of any amount prepaid, depending upon when the prepayment occurs. The Company will also pay a final payment fee equal to 6% of the total loans advanced, due upon the earlier of maturity or termination of the Loan Agreement.

On September 30, 2021, in connection with the funding of the Hercules Term Loan Tranche 1 Advance and pursuant to a Payoff Letter dated September 30, 2021, the Company voluntarily repaid in full the carrying value of the outstanding loan consisting of \$6.7 million of principal and a final maturity payment of \$0.9 million from funds received under the Hercules Loan Agreement. The debt issuance costs, the valuation of the warrants, and the final maturity payment of \$0.9 million, had been recorded as a debt discount which were being accreted to interest expense through the maturity date of the loan. The remaining unamortized debt discount of \$0.2 million and early termination fees of \$0.1 million were accounted for as a loss on debt extinguishment and included in other income and expense in the statement of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. Interest expense relating to the loan for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 was \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 was \$0.9 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. Interest expense is calculated using the effective interest method and is inclusive of non-cash amortization of the debt discount. At September 30, 2021, the effective interest rate was 10.85%.

#### **PPP Loan**

In April 2020, the Company entered into a loan agreement with SVB under the U.S. Small Business Administration (the "SBA") Paycheck Protection Program (the "PPP") pursuant to the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act of 2020 (the "CARES Act") and received loan proceeds of \$0.8 million (the "PPP Loan"). The Company used the loan proceeds for payroll and other covered costs in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions of the CARES Act. The PPP Loan has a maturity date of April 21, 2022 and an interest rate of 1.0% per annum. Monthly payments of principal and interest are due beginning on September 21, 2021, although interest accrues from the issuance date. Under the terms of the PPP, on September 3, 2021, the PPP Loan was forgiven in full, and the Company recognized a gain on extinguishment of debt of \$0.8 million.

The Company's scheduled future principal payments for the long-term debt are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2021
Remainder of 2021	\$ —
2022	—
2023	4,204
2024	6,101
2025	2,195
Total future principal payments	12,500
Less unamortized discount	(1,408)
Carrying value of long-term debt	11,092
Less current portion	-
Add final fee due at maturity in 2025	819
Long-term portion	\$ 11,911

## 7. Legal and Other Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings, which arise in the ordinary course of business. The Company is currently unaware of any material pending legal proceedings to which it is a party or of which its property is the subject.

The Company accounts for its contingent liabilities in accordance with ASC Topic 450, "Contingencies".

During 2019, the Company received a funding award from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation ("CFF") and entered into an agreement relating to the award, which agreement was amended in December 2020 providing for an additional award amount. Payment of award amounts are subject to the achievement of certain milestones in connection with the Company's cystic fibrosis development program. The Company will be required to repay amounts received from the CFF (or specified multiples of such amounts) in certain circumstances, including as royalties on net sales, and, in the event of a disposition of the underlying asset. The funding provided to the Company is accounted for as an advance from a collaboration partner within the scope of ASC Topic 730, "Research and Development." As of September 30, 2021, and December 31, 2020, the Company received payments of \$3.4 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, which are recorded as liabilities captioned 'Advances from collaboration partners' in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

In May 2021, the Company received an additional award from the CFF to help identify optimized oral RMAs for further development in the treatment of cystic fibrosis patients with nonsense mutations. Payment of award amounts are subject to the achievement of certain milestones in connection with the Company's oral RMA cystic fibrosis development program. The Company will be required to repay amounts received from the CFF (or specified multiples of such amounts) in certain circumstances, including as royalties on net sales, and, in the event of a disposition of the underlying asset. The funding provided to the Company is accounted for as an advance from a collaboration partner within the scope of ASC Topic 730, "Research and Development." As of September 30, 2021, the Company received payments of \$0.3 million, which are recorded as liabilities captioned 'Advances from collaboration partners' in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 8. Stockholders' Equity

### Warrants

As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, 323,892 warrants to purchase common stock were outstanding, with a weighted average exercise price of \$4.31 per share. The weighted average remaining contractual life at September 30, 2021 was 1.99 years.



## 9. Stock-based Compensation

### Summary of Stock Option Activity

Transactions related to stock options awarded to employees and directors during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 were as follows:

	Shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding at December 31, 2020	3,803,061	\$ 10.16	8.20	\$ 1,936,183
Granted	5,732,092	2.53		
Exercised	(23,491)	1.05		
Forfeited	(1,278,186)	5.38		
Options outstanding at September 30, 2021	<u>8,233,476</u>	<u>\$ 5.61</u>	<u>7.20</u>	<u>\$ 797,433</u>
Options exercisable at September 30, 2021	<u>2,821,635</u>	<u>\$ 11.47</u>	<u>2.91</u>	<u>\$ 387,049</u>

The aggregate intrinsic value represents the total intrinsic value (the difference between the fair value of the common stock as of September 30, 2021 and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options on September 30, 2021. This amount is impacted by changes in the fair value of the common stock.

### Summary of Restricted Stock Unit Activity

Activity related to restricted stock units awarded to employees during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 were as follows:

	Shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share
Unvested at December 31, 2020	349,725	\$ 4.67
Granted	542,679	3.36
Vested	(220,957)	4.94
Forfeited	(119,375)	4.05
Unvested at September 30, 2021	<u>552,072</u>	<u>\$ 3.41</u>

### Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation relates, non-employee directors and non-employees, time-based restricted stock units granted and performance-based stock options and restricted stock units granted. In February 2020, the Board of Directors approved a leadership and organizational realignment, which accelerated the vesting of certain awards, resulting in additional stock-based compensation of \$2.1 million, which was recorded in restructuring charges. In connection with the acquisition of Zikani, on April 1, 2021, Martijn Kleijwegt, Silvia Noiman and Gregory Williams resigned from the Board of Directors. The Company incurred a one-time non-cash stock compensation charge, relating to accelerated vesting of executive stock awards of \$2.4 million. Total equity-based compensation expense related to all of the Company's stock-based awards was recognized as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Research and development	\$ 363	\$ 285	\$ 718	\$ 766
General and administrative	1,861	1,129	6,849	4,495
Restructuring charges	—	—	—	2,124
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 2,224</u>	<u>\$ 1,414</u>	<u>\$ 7,567</u>	<u>\$ 7,385</u>

## 10. Marketable Securities

Cash and cash equivalents at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 had an amortized cost as well as fair value of \$52.4 million and \$24.7 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, no credit losses were identified related to the cash equivalents or marketable securities.

## 11. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

At September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company's financial assets valued based on Level 1 inputs consisted of cash and cash equivalents. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company did not have any transfers of financial assets between levels, as defined in the significant accounting policies note in our Annual Report.

Some assets and liabilities are required to be recorded at fair value on a recurring basis, while other assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. The carrying amounts of current financial instruments, which include accounts payable, accrued expenses, lease obligation liability and debt, approximate their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

## 12. Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Interest and other expense	\$ (224)	\$ (327)	\$ (803)	\$ (1,090)
Interest and other income	36	23	36	336
Gain on debt extinguishment	808	—	808	—
Loss on debt extinguishment	(268)	—	(268)	—
Foreign currency exchange gains (losses)	8	(11)	(22)	(32)
Investment income, net	—	(6)	—	(15)
Total other income (expense), net	\$ 360	\$ (321)	\$ (249)	\$ (801)

## 13. Net Loss Per Share

The loss and the weighted average number of shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods, are as follows (amounts in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Numerator:				
Net loss	\$ (9,885)	\$ (6,617)	\$ (54,637)	\$ (28,450)
Denominator:				
Weighted average number of shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	86,208,754	40,142,178	64,428,187	40,115,351
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.85)	\$ (0.71)

The following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding as their effect would be anti-dilutive:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
Options to purchase common stock	8,233,476	4,952,230
Restricted stock units	552,072	367,167
Warrants	323,892	323,894
Total potential common stock equivalents	<u>9,109,440</u>	<u>5,643,291</u>

#### 14. Restructuring

In February 2020, the Company eliminated 13 full-time positions. This resulted in a charge of \$4.0 million, including \$2.1 million in stock-based compensation expense, with severance being paid over one year. The restructuring actions were completed by June 30, 2021.

The accrued charges and associated payments for the three months ended September 30, 2020 are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Beginning Balance</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Deductions</b>	<b>Ending Balance</b>
Severance and related costs	\$ —	\$ 1,705	\$ (1,128)	\$ 577
Contract termination costs	—	165	(165)	—
Total restructuring charges	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,870</u>	<u>\$ (1,293)</u>	<u>\$ 577</u>

#### 15. Merger Accounting

On April 1, 2021, the Company, acquired Zikani, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”). Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, the Company issued 7,596,810 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (“Eloxx Common Stock”), in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Zikani (the “Merger Consideration”). In addition, the Company issued 442,142 restricted stock units under the Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Equity Plan”) to certain employees of Zikani in respect of each individual’s prospective service as an employee, officer, consultant or director of the Company.

The Company has been determined to be the acquiring company for accounting purposes and has concluded the merger represents an asset acquisition by the Company of Zikani. To determine the accounting for this transaction under U.S. GAAP, a company must assess whether an integrated set of assets and activities will be accounted for as an acquisition of a business or an asset acquisition. The guidance requires an initial screen test to determine if substantially all of the relative fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset or group of similar non-financial assets. If that screen is met, the set is not a business. In connection with the acquisition of Zikani, substantially all of the consideration paid is allocable to the fair value of acquired in-process research and development (“IPR&D”) and, as such, the acquisition is treated as an asset acquisition. Zikani’s assets and liabilities have been initially recognized by allocating the accumulated cost of the acquisition based on their relative fair values, as estimated in good faith by management. The net assets acquired as of the transaction date has been combined with the assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the Company on consummation of the Merger. In accordance with ASC 730, Research and Development, the portion of the Merger Consideration allocated to the acquired IPR&D based on its relative fair value is included as an operating expense as there is no alternative future use.

The total consideration for the Merger is as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

Number of shares of Eloxx common stock issued to Zikani stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>		7,597
Actual closing price per share of Company common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market on April 1, 2021	\$	3.36
Adjusted for a discount for lack of marketability (“DLOM”) <sup>(1)</sup>	87.5%	\$ 2.94
Estimated fair value of common stock consideration		22,335
Estimated transaction costs		1,003
Total preliminary estimated purchase price	\$	<u>23,338</u>

- <sup>(1)</sup> The shares of common stock issued as merger consideration are unregistered and subject to trading restriction under Rule 144. The Company estimated the DLOM based on consideration of multiple valuation methods. A DLOM is applied to the Company’s quoted common stock price to estimate the value of Eloxx common stock issued on a minority, non-marketable basis. The Eloxx Common Stock issued was offered and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) thereof and Regulation D thereunder.

The following table summarizes the preliminary allocation of the cost of the acquisition to the respective assets acquired and liabilities assumed, based on their relative fair values. The purchase price allocations were prepared on a preliminary basis and are subject to change as additional information becomes available concerning the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Any measurement period adjustments to the purchase price allocation will be made as soon as practicable but no later than one year from the date of acquisition.

Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,954
Restricted cash		191
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		296
Operating lease right-of-use asset		1,810
Property and equipment, net <sup>(2)</sup>		192
Intangible assets <sup>(3)</sup>		467
Total Assets		<u>4,910</u>
Accounts payable		1,219
Accrued expenses		748
Current portion of operating lease liability		588
Operating lease liability		1,222
Total liabilities		<u>3,777</u>
Net assets acquired		1,133
In process research and development acquired <sup>(4)</sup>		22,205
Purchase price		<u>23,338</u>

- <sup>(2)</sup> Zikani’s property and equipment consists principally of laboratory and computer equipment, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements.

- <sup>(3)</sup> Employee-related intangible assets relate to Zikani’s assembled workforce acquired in the Merger.

- <sup>(4)</sup> IPR&D represents the allocated consideration based on the estimated fair value of Zikani’s IPR&D. In accordance with ASC 730, Research and Development, the fair value of IPR&D acquired in an asset acquisition with no alternative future use be allocated a portion of the consideration transferred and charged to expense at the acquisition date. The actual purchase price allocated to IPR&D may change, subject to finalization of the fair value estimates and the determination of final transaction costs. The final valuation of the IPR&D consideration could differ significantly from the current estimate.

In addition, the Company incurred and expensed costs directly related to the Merger totaling approximately \$1.0 million, of which \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million was incurred in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, and is included in general and administrative expenses in the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

Since the closing date of the Merger, the results of Zikani's operations have been included in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or this Report, as well as the audited financial statements and the related notes thereto, and the discussion under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business” included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the “Annual Report”). Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those made, projected or implied in the forward-looking statements. Please see the sections “Forward-Looking Statements,” “Summary Risk Factors,” and Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors” herein.*

### Company Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company engaged in the science of ribosome modulation, leveraging both our innovative TURBO-ZM™ chemistry technology platform in an effort to develop novel Ribosome Modulating Agents (“RMAs”) and its library of Eukaryotic Ribosome Selective Glycosides (“ERSGs”), for the treatment of rare and ultra-rare premature stop codon diseases. Premature stop codons are point mutations that disrupt the stability of the impacted messenger RNA (“mRNA”) and the protein synthesis from that mRNA.

Our lead clinical program, ELX-02, is currently in Phase 2 clinical development for the treatment of cystic fibrosis (“CF”) in patients with diagnosed nonsense mutations and is being conducted at leading investigator sites in Europe, Israel and the United States. As of the end of June 2021, we believe that we have enrolled a sufficient number of patients to assess biological activity of ELX-02. We expect to present data from the first four treatment arms of the study before the end of 2021. The Cystic Fibrosis Foundation (“CFF”) is providing funding for a portion of this clinical trial program.

The FDA has granted orphan drug designation to ELX-02 for the treatment of nephropathic cystinosis, MPS I, Rett syndrome, and CF. In September 2021 the FDA granted Fast Track designation for ELX-02.

### Acquisition of Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.

On April 1, 2021, the Company acquired Zikani Therapeutics, Inc. (“Zikani”), a company in preclinical development and engaged in the science of ribosome modulation, leveraging its innovative TURBO-ZM™ chemistry technology platform to develop novel RMAs as potential therapeutics for diseases with limited treatment options. The TURBO-ZM™ platform is designed to enable rapid synthesis of novel compounds that can be optimized to modulate the ribosome in a disease specific manner. The TURBO-ZM™ synthetic chemistry platform can design oral novel macrolide-based small molecules that are potent oral modulators with favorable therapeutic indices. Macrolides are antibiotics that inhibit protein synthesis in bacteria.

We expect the combined company to emerge as a leader in the science of ribosome modulation through our complementary platforms and continued development of our library of RMAs and ERSGs. ELX-02, is a small molecule drug candidate designed to restore production of full-length functional proteins. The investigational therapy has shown strong activity across a full range of mutations in CF preclinical models. In Phase 1 testing, ELX-02 was generally well tolerated and demonstrated high bioavailability with consistent pharmacokinetics across both single and multiple-dose studies. The Phase 2 trials are designed to validate the safety of ELX-02 and assess its biological activity.

With the strength of our ELX-02 program for CF, the acquisition of Zikani provides us with the opportunity to amplify the potential of our innovative science by developing a new class of therapies to treat diseases with limited to no treatment options. The CFF has agreed to provide funding for a portion of this research. Our preclinical programs are focused on select rare diseases including inherited diseases, cancer caused by nonsense mutations, kidney diseases, including autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, as well as rare ocular genetic disorders. In addition, we plan to file an Investigational New Drug (“IND”) in 2022 for what could potentially become the first oral therapy for protein restoration for patients with nonsense mutations in Recessive Dystrophic Epidermolysis Bullosa (“RDEB”) and Junctional Epidermolysis Bullosa (“JEB”). RDEB is an incurable, extremely painful and often fatal skin blistering condition caused by a lack of collagen type VII that is estimated to affect more than 3,000 people worldwide. JEB is the most severe form of Epidermolysis Bullosa, with most patients dying in infancy. By extending the application of ribosomal RNA modulation to the readthrough of nonsense mutations in tumor suppressor genes, we are also rapidly advancing preclinical research for familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), an inherited pre-cancerous colorectal disease frequently caused by nonsense mutations in the

adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene. We plan to target rare diseases including genetic diseases and cancers caused by nonsense mutations.

Nonsense mutations cause approximately 10-12% of rare inherited diseases. ELX-02 along with the TURBO-ZM™ library of compounds are anticipated to significantly expand to include the treatment of many other rare diseases and certain cancers.

Under the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”), the Company issued 7,596,810 shares of common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Zikani. (the “Merger Consideration”).

## COVID-19

The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the measures that we, our employees, consultants, suppliers, contract research organizations (“CROs”), and other partners or governments may take in response to the pandemic may significantly disrupt our business operations. We are working to ensure that we can operate with minimal disruption and mitigate the impact of the pandemic on the health and safety of our employees and the patients and healthcare professionals that participate in our clinical trials. However, given the significant uncertainty regarding the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, there remains a risk that we or our employees, contractors, suppliers, and other partners may be prevented or prohibited from conducting business activities for indefinite periods of time, for example due to a substantial percentage of personnel contracting the virus or due to government-mandated restrictions.

While the pandemic has not to date had a material adverse impact on our financial condition, and we have not had to furlough any employees, our clinical trials were temporarily paused in March 2021. As of August 2021, both Phase 2 clinical trials have resumed, and we believe that we have enrolled a sufficient number of patients to assess biological activity of ELX-02. We continue to monitor our operations, states of affairs in the regions in which we and our business partners operate and conduct research and clinical trial activities, and applicable government recommendations.

## Results of Operations

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the periods presented (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change		Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change	
	2021	2020	\$	%	2021	2020	\$	%
Operating expenses:								
Research and development	\$ 5,210	\$ 3,445	\$ 1,765	51 %	\$ 14,987	\$ 11,950	\$ 3,037	25 %
General and administrative	5,035	2,851	2,184	77 %	16,731	11,705	5,026	43 %
Acquired in-process research and development	-	—	-	—	22,670	—	22,670	—
Restructuring charges	—	—	—	—	—	3,994	(3,994)	—
Total operating expenses	10,245	6,296	3,949	63 %	54,388	27,649	26,739	97 %
Loss from operations	(10,245)	(6,296)	(3,949)	63 %	(54,388)	(27,649)	(26,739)	97 %
Other income (expense), net	360	(321)	681	(212) %	(249)	(801)	552	(69) %
Net loss	\$ (9,885)	\$ (6,617)	\$ (3,268)	49 %	\$ (54,637)	\$ (28,450)	\$ (26,187)	92 %

### Research and development expense

Research and development expenses were \$5.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021, compared to \$3.4 million for the same period in 2020, an increase of \$1.8 million. The increase was primarily related to a \$0.8 million increase in expenses related to subcontractors, consultants and advisors in connection with continued development of ELX-02 due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the corresponding prior year period expense, an increase in salaries and other personnel related costs of \$0.5 million, and an increase in operational facilities of \$0.5 million.

Research and development expenses were \$15.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 compared to \$12.0 million for the same period in 2020, an increase of \$3.0 million. The increase was primarily related to a \$2.2 million

increase in expenses related to subcontractors, consultants and advisors in connection with continued development of ELX-02 due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the corresponding prior year period expense, an increase of \$0.7 million related to operational facilities acquired with Zikani, and a \$0.1 million increase in salaries and benefits.

#### *General and administrative expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$5.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021, compared to \$2.9 million for the same period in 2020, an increase of \$2.2 million. The increase was primarily related to a \$0.7 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, a \$0.5 million increase in salaries and other personnel related costs related to the merger with Zikani, as well as an increase of \$1.0 million in expenses attributable principally to infrastructure related costs including legal, accounting and other professional fees.

General and administrative expenses were \$16.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, compared to \$11.7 million for the same period in 2020, an increase of \$5.0 million. The increase was primarily related to \$0.8 million increase in expenses attributable principally to infrastructure related costs including legal, accounting and other professional fees, \$0.2 million related to office facilities acquired from Zikani and insurance, and, as further described below, \$4.0 million related to restructuring charges in 2020 that were not incurred in 2021.

#### *Acquired in-process research and development*

Acquired in-process research and development (“IPR&D”) expense of \$22.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 consists of the estimated fair value of the assets acquired and consideration given in connection with the acquisition of the Zikani’s IPR&D. As the assets acquired were in the research and development phase and were determined to not have any alternative future use, such assets were expensed as acquired IPR&D. There was no such expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

#### *Restructuring charges*

Restructuring charges of \$4.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 resulted from the leadership and organizational realignment during the first quarter of 2020. The total included \$1.9 million related to contract termination and employee separation costs, primarily severance and benefits, and \$2.1 million of stock-based compensation, relating to accelerated vesting of stock awards. There were no similar charges during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

#### *Other expense, net*

We recorded \$0.4 million in other income, net for the three months ended September 30, 2021 compared to a \$0.3 million other expense, net during the same period in 2020. We recorded \$0.2 million in other expense, net for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, compared to \$0.8 million for the same period in 2020. The increase in the 2021 periods as compared to the same periods in 2020 was primarily due to the Company recognizing a \$0.8 million gain on extinguishment of debt related to the forgiveness of the PPP loan (defined below), offset by a \$0.3 million loss on extinguishment of debt related to the repayment of the amounts outstanding under our existing term loan from SVB in September 2021.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate funds to support its current and future operations, satisfy its obligations, and otherwise operate on an ongoing basis. Significant factors in the management of liquidity are funds generated by operations, levels of accounts receivable and accounts payable and capital expenditures. We have not generated revenue from sales of any product or service.

We have incurred significant operating losses to date and have not generated revenue from sales of any products or services. Our net losses were \$54.6 million and \$28.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, and 2020. As of September 30, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$226.2 million. We have financed our operations primarily through the issuance of equity instruments, and to a lesser extent, from loans and grants. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to the development of our product candidates. We expect that it may be several years, if ever, before we receive regulatory approval and have a product candidate ready for commercialization. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. A successful transition to profitable operations is dependent upon achieving a level of revenue adequate to support our cost structure. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses may increase if, and as, we:



- advance ELX-02 and/or other product candidates further into clinical development;
- experience any additional delays in enrollment and completion of our clinical trials due to the COVID-19 pandemic;
- continue the preclinical development of our research programs and advance candidates into clinical trials;
- pursue regulatory authorization to conduct clinical trials of additional product candidates;
- seek marketing approvals for our product candidates;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, regulatory, management and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- operate as a public company.

We may never achieve profitability and until we do, we will continue to need to raise additional cash to fund our operations. Our cash and cash equivalents are highly liquid investments with original maturities of one year or less at the date of purchase and consist of cash in operating accounts and secured investments, primarily money market funds.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents of \$52.4 million at September 30, 2021, will enable us to meet anticipated cash needs required to maintain our current and planned operations through at least the next 12 months from the issuance of this Report.

Management intends to fund future operations through private or public debt or equity financing transactions and may seek additional capital through arrangements with strategic partners or from other sources. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing, we will evaluate alternatives which may include reducing or deferring operating expenses, including by downsizing our workforce and curtailing certain development programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and future prospects.

### ***Principal Financing Activities***

In April 2020, we entered into a loan agreement with SVB under the U.S. Small Business Administration (the “SBA”) Paycheck Protection Program (the “PPP”) pursuant to the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act of 2020 (the “CARES Act”) and received loan proceeds of \$0.8 million (the “PPP Loan”). We used the loan proceeds for payroll and other covered costs in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions of the CARES Act. The PPP Loan has an interest rate of 1.0% per annum. Under the terms of the PPP, on September 3, 2021, the PPP Loan was forgiven in full and the Company recognized a gain on extinguishment of debt of \$0.8 million during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021.

On May 13, 2021, we completed an underwritten public offering of 38,333,334 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.35 per share and received gross proceeds of approximately \$51.8 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$3.1 million and offering expenses of \$0.8 million.

On September 30, 2021, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Capital, Inc., (“Hercules” or the “Lender”), Hercules agreed to extend term loans (the “Hercules Term Loan”) to the Company in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$30.0 million, comprised of three tranches. The Company drew on the first tranche of \$12.5 million on September 30, 2021 and used \$7.7 million of the proceeds to repay the SVB loan principal, final payment, and early termination fees, resulting in net proceeds to us of \$4.2 million, net of issuance related costs of \$0.6 million. The remaining tranches totaling \$17.5 million will be available to the Company based on achieving certain clinical and equity milestones during defined time periods. We will pay interest only on the outstanding principal on a monthly basis for the first 18 months of the agreement, which may be extended for an additional 12 months upon the achievement of certain milestones. Any amounts outstanding under the term loan advances, if not repaid sooner, are due and payable on April 1, 2025. On any date

that we partially repay the outstanding obligations, the Company shall pay the Lenders a charge equal to 6.55% of the original principal amount.

On September 30, 2021, the Company entered into a Sales Agreement with SVB Leerink, LLC (“SVB Leerink”) pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell up to \$50.0 million of shares of its common stock (the “ATM Shares”) from time to time, through an “at the market offering” program (the “ATM Program”), under which SVB Leerink will act as sales agent. Pursuant to the Sales Agreement, the Company will set the parameters for the sale of ATM Shares, including the number of ATM Shares to be issued, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, limitations on the number of ATM Shares that may be sold in any one trading day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. The Company is not obligated to make any sales of Shares under the ATM Program. This ATM Program was not active as of September 30, 2021, and the Company had not sold any shares under the ATM Program as of such date.

### Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (25,070)	\$ (23,498)
Net cash provided by investing activities	2,076	33,792
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	50,948	(2,186)

Our operating activities used cash of \$25.1 million and \$23.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, net cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from our net loss of \$54.6 million, partially offset by total non-cash charges of \$31.5 million. Non-cash charges primarily related to \$22.7 million of acquired in-process research and development, \$7.6 million of stock-based compensation, \$0.7 million of amortization of lease assets, and \$0.3 million of debt discount amortization. Changes in working capital were primarily related to decreases of \$0.6 million in prepaid expenses, \$0.7 million in operating lease liabilities, \$0.2 million net of accounts payable and accrued expenses, and \$1.0 million of merger related costs. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, net cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from our net loss of \$28.5 million and total changes in working capital of \$3.4 million partially offset by total non-cash charges of \$8.3 million. Non-cash charges primarily related to \$7.4 million of stock-based compensation, \$0.5 million of amortization of lease assets, and \$0.4 million of debt discount amortization. Changes in working capital were primarily related to increases of \$1.7 million in accrued expenses, \$1.2 million in accounts payable, \$0.4 million in operating lease liabilities, and in increase of \$0.1 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

Our investing activities provided cash of \$2.1 million and \$33.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, cash provided in investing activities was primarily related to \$2.1 million of cash acquired as part of the merger. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, cash provided in investing activities was primarily related to \$33.8 million of proceeds from the maturity of marketable securities.

Our financing activities provided cash of \$50.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and used cash of \$2.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, net cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of net proceeds of \$47.7 million from our public offering of common stock in May 2021, \$2.9 million in advances received from collaboration partners, \$11.9 million of net cash received from the Hercules term loan, offset by \$11.3 million in SVB term loan principal and repayments and final loan payment, and \$0.2 million related to the settlement of taxes upon vesting of restricted stock units. For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, net cash used in financing activities consisted primarily of \$3.3 million in term loan principal repayments, offset by \$0.8 million received from the PPP Loan and \$0.4 million in advances received from collaboration partners.

**Off-balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by applicable regulations of the SEC, that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported expense during the reporting periods. We monitor and analyze these items for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates could occur in the future. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The critical accounting policies that we believe impact significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements presented in this Report are described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our Annual Report. There have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies through September 30, 2021 from those discussed in our Annual Report filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

Not applicable to a “smaller reporting company”, as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of SEC Regulation S-K.

### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

#### ***Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures***

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (1) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect that there are resource constraints and the management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

#### ***Management’s Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer, evaluated, as of the end of the period covered by this Report, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of September 30, 2021.

As discussed in Note 15 of our financial statements included elsewhere in this Report, we acquired Zikani on April 1, 2021. We are in the process of evaluating the internal controls of Zikani, and, as permitted by SEC staff interpretive guidance applicable to newly acquired businesses, the internal control over financial reporting of Zikani was excluded from the evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2021.

#### ***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15(d)-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended September 30, 2021 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. As noted above, we acquired Zikani on April 1, 2021. We are in the process of reviewing the internal control structure of Zikani and, if necessary, will make appropriate changes as we continue to integrate Zikani into our Company.

**Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

We are currently unaware of any material pending legal proceedings to which we are party or of which our property is the subject. However, we may at times in the future become involved in litigation in the ordinary course of business. When appropriate in management's estimation, we will record adequate reserves in our financial statements for pending litigation. Litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in any such matters could adversely impact our reputation, operations, and our financial operating results or overall financial condition.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all other information in this Report, before you decide to purchase our common stock. If any of the possible adverse events described below actually occurs, we may be unable to conduct our business as currently planned and our financial condition and operating results could be harmed. In addition, the trading price of our common stock could decline due to the occurrence of any of the events described below, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks that we currently do not know about, or that we currently believe immaterial, may also impair our business.*

**Risks Related to Drug Discovery, Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization**

***We depend heavily on the success of our lead product candidate, ELX-02. If ELX-02 fails during development or suffers any material development delays, it may adversely impact the commercial viability of ELX-02 and our business.***

We currently have no products approved for sale. We have invested substantial efforts and financial resources primarily in the research and development of ELX-02, which is currently our only product candidate in clinical development. We have increased investment in our preclinical candidate portfolio but have yet to advance other molecules into clinical development.

Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on obtaining regulatory approvals for, and successfully commercializing ELX-02 and any future product candidates, either alone or with third parties. The success of ELX-02 and any other product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- our ability to continue our business operations and product candidate research and development, and adapt to any changes in the regulatory approval process, manufacturing supply or clinical trial requirements and timing due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic;
- successful completion of preclinical studies;
- receipt of authorization to proceed under INDs and similar filings outside the United States for our planned clinical trials or future clinical trials;
- successful patient enrollment in and completion of clinical trials;
- safety and efficacy data for our product candidates that are satisfactory to the FDA, European Medicines Agency ("EMA"), or any other comparable foreign regulatory authority for marketing approval;
- receipt of marketing approvals for our product candidates from applicable regulatory authorities;
- completion of any required post-marketing approval commitments to applicable regulatory authorities;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- making arrangements with third-party manufacturers, or establishing manufacturing capabilities, for both clinical and commercial supplies of our product candidates, if any product candidates are approved;
- establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities and launching commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of our products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- obtaining and maintaining third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of our products following any approval.

Many of these factors are beyond our control, and it is possible that we may never obtain regulatory approval for ELX-02 or any other product candidates even if we expend substantial time and resources seeking their development and approval. If we do not achieve regulatory approval in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to commercialize our current or future product candidates, which would materially adversely affect our business.

The success of our business, including our ability to finance our Company and generate revenue from products in the future, which we do not expect will occur for several years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and any eventual commercialization of the product candidates we develop. Our current product candidates, and any future product candidates we develop, will require additional preclinical and clinical development, management of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, marketing approval in the United States and other markets, demonstrating cost-effectiveness to pricing and reimbursement authorities, obtaining sufficient manufacturing supply for both clinical development and commercial production in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices (“cGMP”) or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States, building of a commercial organization, and substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to commercial partners, which may prevent us from completing our clinical trials or commercializing our product candidates on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

***Preclinical and clinical drug development is a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. Our preclinical and clinical programs may experience delays or may never advance, which would adversely affect ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis or at all, which could have an adverse effect on our business***

Before obtaining regulatory approval for the commercial distribution of our therapeutic product candidates, we or a collaborator must conduct extensive preclinical studies and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA and other applicable regulatory agencies in the jurisdictions in which we intend to market our product candidates. Clinical testing is expensive, time-consuming, and subject to uncertainty. Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete clinical testing and an even smaller portion obtain FDA or similar foreign regulatory authority approval and are commercialized. Accordingly, even if we are able to obtain the requisite financing to continue to fund our research, development and clinical programs, we cannot assure you that ELX-02 or any of our future product candidates will be successfully developed or commercialized.

The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Accordingly, we, or any development partners, may ultimately be unable to provide regulatory agencies with satisfactory data on clinical safety and efficacy sufficient to obtain approval for any indication.

Further, we may experience delays in clinical trials of our product candidates. We do not know whether ongoing clinical trials will be completed on schedule or at all, or whether planned clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. We also cannot be sure that submission of an IND or similar application will result in the FDA, or other regulatory authority allowing clinical trials to begin in a timely manner, if at all. Moreover, issues may arise that could cause regulatory authorities to suspend or terminate such clinical trials. Clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical trials;
- reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on study design or implementation of the clinical trials;
- failure in obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (“CROs”), and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites;
- obtaining institutional review board (“IRB”), or ethics committee approval at each clinical trial site;
- identifying, recruiting and training suitable clinical investigators;
- manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical trials;
- insufficient or inadequate supply or quality of product candidates or other materials necessary for use in clinical trials;

- recruiting, screening and enrolling suitable patients to participate in a clinical trial;
- having patients complete a clinical trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a clinical trial;
- adding new clinical trial sites;
- failure by our CROs, other third parties or us to adhere to clinical trial protocols;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA’s good clinical practice requirements (“GCPs”), or similar regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits, or occurrence of adverse events in clinical trials of the same class of agents conducted by other companies;
- changes in regulatory requirements or guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical trial protocols;
- changes to the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional studies or clinical trials;
- selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of observation or analyses of resulting data;
- costs of clinical trials of our product candidates being greater than we anticipate;
- clinical trials of our product candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, which may result in our deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon development of such product candidates;
- transfer of manufacturing processes to larger-scale facilities operated by a contract manufacturing organization (“CMO”) and delays or failure by our CMOs or us to make any necessary changes to such manufacturing processes;
- third parties being unwilling or unable to satisfy their contractual obligations to us; or
- unforeseen factors beyond our control, including public health concerns such as the COVID-19 pandemic.

In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials. For example, on March 25, 2020, we announced that enrollment in our clinical trials had been paused temporarily in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. On June 17, 2020, we announced that enrollment in our Phase 2 clinical trial in cystic fibrosis had resumed in Israel and Europe and, on August 12, 2020, we announced that enrollment had resumed in the United States. COVID-19 is continuing to evolve and we continue to work closely with our clinical trial sites and investigators to ensure that patient enrollment will continue as quickly as is feasible in a safe environment for our patients. While we believe that we have enrolled a sufficient number of patients to assess biological activity of ELX-02, and expect to present data from the first four treatment arms of the study in the fourth quarter of this year, we cannot provide assurances as to whether we will incur significant additional costs, expend additional resources or be subject to additional regulatory requirements, including COVID-19 related disruptions, any of which may have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

Clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with the FDA and other applicable regulatory authorities’ legal requirements, regulations or guidelines, and are subject to oversight by these governmental agencies and ethics committees or IRBs at the medical institutions where the clinical trials are conducted. We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the data safety monitoring board for such clinical trial or by the FDA or any other regulatory authority, or if the IRBs or ethics committees of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted suspend or terminate the participation of their clinical investigators and sites subject to their review. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

In addition, significant adverse events with respect to individuals who are not enrolled in any of our clinical trials but who receive our drug candidate under our compassionate use policy (typically under a single-patient IND administered by the individual's treating physician) may result in a partial or full clinical hold on our ongoing clinical trials. A clinical hold may result in the inability to enroll new patients in our studies until the hold is removed and may make it more difficult to enroll patients thereafter. Additionally, a clinical hold may also result in, among other things, protocol redesign, changes in eligibility criteria and increased costs, any of which could adversely affect our projected development timelines and jeopardize successful completion of our clinical programs.

If we experience delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates and the ability to generate revenues may be impaired. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials may increase our costs, slow down our product development and approval process and may jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects. Further, the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

***We and our collaborating partners may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse and false claims laws and regulations. If we or our collaborating partners are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.***

All marketing activities associated with product candidates that are approved for sale in the U.S., if any, will be, directly or indirectly through our customers, subject to numerous federal and state laws governing the marketing and promotion of pharmaceutical products in the United States, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA"). These laws may adversely impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs.

- The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or certain rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under any U.S. federal healthcare program, such as Medicare and Medicaid. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including stock options. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute has also been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other hand. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, but the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and require strict compliance in order to offer protection. Any arrangements with prescribers must be for bona fide services and compensated at fair market value.
- The U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including without limitation, the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced by private citizens on behalf of the U.S. federal government through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and the federal civil monetary penalties law which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. Pharmaceutical manufacturers can cause false claims to be presented to the U.S. federal government by, among other things, engaging in impermissible marketing practices, such as the off-label promotion of a product for an indication for which it has not received FDA approval. Further, pharmaceutical manufacturers can be held liable under the civil False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act.
- HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items, or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.



- analogous U.S. state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements, and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives, and similar healthcare laws and regulations in foreign jurisdictions, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct or business noncompliance, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of noncompliance, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***Positive results from preclinical or in vitro and in vivo testing of ELX-02 are not necessarily predictive of the results of future clinical trials of ELX-02. If we cannot achieve positive results in our clinical trials for ELX-02, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize ELX-02.***

Positive results from our preclinical testing of ELX-02 in vitro and in vivo may not necessarily be predictive of the results from our ongoing and planned clinical trials in humans. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials after achieving positive results in preclinical and in vitro and in vivo studies, and we, or the third parties whose product candidates we expect to be co-administered with ELX-02, may face similar setbacks. Preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and the FDA or EMA or other regulatory agencies may require changes to our protocols or other aspects of our clinical trials or require additional studies. Additionally, many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA or EMA approval. If we fail to secure positive results from our clinical trials of ELX-02 or regulatory agencies require us to undertake significant additional studies as a result of our data, the development timeline, regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our lead product candidate, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects, would be materially adversely affected, which may result in termination of development activities, the inability to raise additional needed capital and/or a precipitous decline in our stock price, as well as impair our ability to enter into collaboration arrangements or damage existing strategic partnerships.

***Our product candidates, including ELX-02, may cause adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates, such as ELX-02, could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. It is possible that, during the course of the clinical development of ELX-02 or other product candidates, results of our clinical trials (or significant adverse events experienced by individuals receiving drug under our compassionate use policy) could reveal an unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects. For example, in preclinical testing of ELX-02, we observed renal toxicities in the animals we tested following administration of this compound at doses in excess of the doses we expect to administer in our clinical trials. As a result of this or any other side effects, our clinical trials could be suspended or terminated or not even allowed to commence, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development, or deny approval, of our product candidates for any or all targeted

indications. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. If we are required to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial or commercialization efforts, the commercial prospects of such product candidates may be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from them or other product candidates that we develop may be delayed or eliminated.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receive marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a new or modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy;
- regulatory authorities may require additional labeling, such as additional warnings or contraindications, which may negatively impact sales;
- regulatory authorities may issue safety alerts, letters to healthcare providers, press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or to conduct additional clinical studies;
- we may be required to create a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (“REMS”) which could include a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of criminal penalties;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

***Our clinical trials may be costly, lengthy, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, may result in unforeseen costs and could be delayed or terminated, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

For human trials, patients must be recruited, and each product candidate must be tested at various doses and formulations for each clinical indication. In addition, to ensure safety and effectiveness, the effect of drugs often must be studied over a long period of time, especially for the chronic genetic diseases that we will be studying. Many of our programs focus on diseases with small patient populations, making patient recruitment and enrollment difficult. Insufficient patient enrollment in our clinical trials could delay or cause us to abandon a product development program. We may decide to abandon development of a product candidate or a study at any time due to unfavorable results, or we may have to spend considerable resources repeating clinical trials or conducting additional trials, either of which would increase costs and delay any revenue from those product candidates, if any.

Failure or delay in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials may be caused by several factors, including:

- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment, particularly with respect to trials of rare diseases such as cystic fibrosis caused by nonsense mutations;
- determination of dosing levels and corresponding effect analysis;
- unforeseen safety issues;
- lack of effectiveness during clinical trials;
- inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment;
- inability or unwillingness of medical investigators and IRBs to follow our clinical protocols;
- unforeseen factors beyond our control, including public health concerns such as the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- lack of sufficient funding to finance the clinical trials.

***Even though we have received orphan drug designation from the FDA for ELX-02 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, cystinosis, MPS I, and Rett syndrome, we may not be able to obtain orphan drug marketing exclusivity for ELX-02 or any of our other potential product candidates for other indications.***

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and European Union (“EU”), may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs in the U.S. and orphan medicinal products in the EU. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA.

Similarly, in the EU, a medicinal product may receive orphan designation. This applies to products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition and either the condition affects no more than five in 10,000 persons in the EU when the application is made, or the product, without the benefits derived from orphan status, would unlikely generate sufficient return in the EU to justify the necessary investment. Moreover, in order to obtain orphan designation in the EU, it is necessary to demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition authorized for marketing in the EU, or if such a method exists, that the product will be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition. The applicable exclusivity period is ten years in the EU. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years, if, at the end of the fifth year a drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

The FDA has granted orphan drug designation for ELX-02 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, MPS I, Rett syndrome, and cystinosis. We may seek orphan drug designation for our other product candidates, and with respect to other indications. In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and application fee waivers. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA.

In addition, if a drug with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the U.S. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity, if the underlying NDA authorizing the sale of the drug is withdrawn, or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the drug candidate from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. In addition, even after an orphan drug is approved, the applicable regulatory authority can subsequently approve the same or a similar drug from another sponsor for the same condition if it concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process.

***We may find it difficult to recruit and enroll patients in our clinical trials, which could cause significant delays in the completion of such trials or may cause us to abandon one or more clinical trials.***

Successful and timely completion of clinical trials will require that we enroll a sufficient number of subjects. These trials and other trials we conduct may be subject to delays for a variety of reasons, including as a result of enrollment taking longer than anticipated, subject withdrawal or adverse events. These types of developments could cause us to delay the trial or halt further development. Our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition reduces the number and types of patients available to us, as some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. The protocols for our clinical trials generally require that patients may not be enrolled in more than one clinical trial for the same indication, which will limit the pool of available subjects.

In addition to the rarity of some diseases, the eligibility criteria of our clinical studies will further limit the pool of available study participants as we will require that patients have specific characteristics that we can measure and that their disease is not too advanced. Specifically, some of the diseases that our product candidates are designed to treat are rare and ultra-rare and we expect only a subset of the patients with these diseases will be eligible for our clinical trials. Because ELX-02 targets small populations and patient numbers have not been determined definitively, we must be able to identify patients

in order to complete our development programs, potentially secure regulatory approval for, and if approved, successfully commercialize ELX-02.

We cannot guarantee that any of our programs will identify a sufficient number of patients to complete clinical development, pursue regulatory approval and market our product candidates, if approved. The combined number of patients in the U.S., Japan and Europe and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with ELX-02, or new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify, all of which would adversely affect our results of operations and our business. An inability to recruit and enroll a sufficient number of patients for any of our current or future clinical trials would result in significant delays or may require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether, which could impact our ability to develop our product candidates and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Patient enrollment depends on many factors, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- eligibility criteria for the trial;
- the proximity of patients to clinical sites;
- the design of the clinical protocol;
- the ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- the ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before the administration of our product candidates or trial completion;
- the availability of competing clinical trials;
- the availability of new drugs approved for the indication the clinical trial is investigating; and
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies.

In addition, the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic has and may continue to adversely affect enrollment in our clinical trials. On March 25, 2020, we announced that enrollment in our clinical trials had been paused temporarily in response to the COVID-19 pandemic in order to avoid unnecessary exposure in at-risk populations, to maintain the integrity of our study data and to support global healthcare providers in their commitment to ensure patient safety. On June 17, 2020, enrollment in our Phase 2 clinical trial in cystic fibrosis had resumed in Israel and Europe and, on August 12, 2020 had resumed in the United States. COVID-19 is continuing to evolve and we continue to work closely with our clinical trial sites and investigators to ensure that patient enrollment will continue as quickly as is feasible in a safe environment for our patients. We also evaluated additional clinical sites in other countries where patient enrollment may be feasible, such as Australia and Canada. Additionally, significant additional costs as a result of this delay in enrollment or failure to complete enrollment in accordance with our objectives may have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Because our clinical trials depend upon third-party researchers, scientists and consultants, the results of our clinical trials and such research activities are subject to delays and other risks that are, to a certain extent, beyond our control, which could impair our clinical development programs and our competitive position.***

We depend on independent investigators, consultants, researchers, medical experts, collaborators, chemists, toxicologists and a small number of medical institutions and third-party contract research organizations to assist with our research efforts and conduct our preclinical and clinical trials and related activities. These collaborators, scientists, consultants and other third parties have provided, and we expect that they will continue to provide, valuable advice and services regarding our clinical development programs and product candidates. These collaborators, scientists, consultants and other third parties are not our employees, may have other commitments that would limit their future availability to us and

typically will not enter into non-compete agreements with us. We cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our preclinical and or clinical development programs and they may not assign as great a priority to our preclinical or clinical development programs or pursue them as diligently as we would if we were undertaking such programs directly. If outside collaborators fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our preclinical and clinical development programs, or if their performance is substandard, the authorization of INDs and clinical trial applications (“CTAs”) and the approval of anticipated new drug applications (“NDAs”) and other marketing applications, and our introduction of new drugs, if any, may be delayed or impeded, which could impair our clinical development programs and would have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. These collaborators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of whom may compete with us and we may be unable to prevent them from establishing competing businesses or developing competing products. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic and municipalities’ efforts to combat it through temporary quarantines, containment zones and limitations on travel, as well as other restrictions, may create business disruptions within the organizations of our third-party researchers, scientists and consultants, as well as CROs, clinical trial sites and patient assistance groups, that result in the unavailability of personnel needed to successfully conduct and complete our clinical trials, may have a material adverse impact on our business and financial condition.

***Interim, “topline” and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully evaluate all available data. As a result, the topline or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline and preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the top-line or preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our Company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine to be material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the interim, topline, or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions or interpretations reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could negatively impact our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.***

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate’s clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of an NDA from the FDA. Similarly, in the EU, our product candidates can only be placed on the market after obtaining a marketing authorization.

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize a product candidate in the United States, Europe or other jurisdictions, we or our collaborators must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or other regulatory agencies, that such product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the nonclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. The FDA or other regulatory authority may also require us to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials for our product candidates either prior to or post-approval, or it may object to elements of our clinical development program.

The FDA or any foreign regulatory authorities or bodies can delay, limit or deny approval of our drug product candidates or require us to conduct additional nonclinical or clinical testing or abandon a program for a variety of reasons, including the following:

- regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the applicable regulatory authority that a product candidate is safe or effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by regulatory authorities for approval;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be acceptable or sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States, the EU, or elsewhere, and we may be required to conduct additional clinical studies;
- the applicable foreign regulatory authority may disagree regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications of our product candidates;
- applicable regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and/or the implementation of a REMS program, which may be required to assure safe use of the drug after approval. Regulatory authorities may also approve a product candidate for a more limited indication or patient population than we originally requested, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell any of our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval, we may be unable to generate any revenue.***

We have no experience selling and marketing our product candidates or any other products. To successfully commercialize any products that may result from our clinical development programs and obtain regulatory approval, we will need to develop these capabilities, either on our own or with the assistance of others. We may seek to enter into collaborations with other entities to utilize their marketing and distribution capabilities, but we may be unable to do so on favorable terms, if at all. If any future collaborative partners do not commit sufficient resources to commercialize our future products, if any, and we are unable to develop the necessary marketing capabilities on our own, we will be unable to generate sufficient product revenue to sustain our business. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies or successfully commercialize any of our product candidates.

***Developments by competitors may render our products or technologies obsolete or non-competitive which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We compete with pharmaceutical companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. Our product candidates will have to compete with existing therapies and potential therapies under development by our competitors. In addition, our commercial opportunities may be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and market products that are less expensive, more effective or safer than our product candidates. Other companies have product candidates in various stages of preclinical or clinical development to treat diseases for which we are also seeking to develop product candidates. Some of these potential competing drugs are further advanced in development than our product candidates and may be commercialized earlier. Even if we are successful in developing effective drugs, our products may not compete successfully with products produced by our competitors.

Most of our competitors, either alone or together with their collaborative partners, operate larger research and development programs, staff and facilities, and have substantially greater financial resources than we do, as well as significantly greater experience in:

- developing drugs;
- undertaking preclinical testing and human clinical trials;
- obtaining marketing approvals from the FDA and other regulatory authorities;
- formulating and manufacturing drugs; and
- launching, marketing and selling drugs.

These organizations also compete with us to attract qualified personnel, for acquisitions and joint venture candidates and for other collaborations.

Efforts to compete and the pursuit of activities of our competitors may impose unanticipated costs on our business, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If we are unable to develop and commercialize our product candidates, our business will be adversely affected.***

A key element of our strategy is to develop and commercialize a portfolio of new products. We seek to do so through our internal research programs and strategic collaborations for the development of new products. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for many reasons, including:

- a product candidate is not capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all;
- a product candidate that is developed and approved may not be accepted by patients, the medical community or third-party payors;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete;
- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates; or
- a product candidate may on further study be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be safe or effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory approval requirements.

Any failure to develop or commercialize any of our product candidates may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Changes in healthcare laws and implementing regulations, as well as changes in healthcare policy, may affect coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates in ways that we cannot currently predict, and these changes could adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

In the United States, a number of legislative and regulatory initiatives have focused on containing the cost of healthcare. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, was enacted in March 2010. This law substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States, and significantly impacts the pharmaceutical industry. PPACA contains a number of provisions that are expected to impact our business and operations, in some cases in ways we cannot currently predict. Changes that may affect our business include those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement changes, rules regarding prescription drug benefits under health insurance exchanges, expansion of the 340B program, expansion of state Medicaid programs, fraud and abuse enforcement and rules governing the approval of biosimilar products. These changes will impact existing government healthcare programs and will result in the development of new programs, including Medicare payment for performance initiatives and improvements to the physician quality reporting system and feedback program. In early 2016, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services issued final regulations to implement the changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program under PPACA. Moreover, in the future, Congress could enact legislation that further increases Medicaid drug rebates or other costs and charges associated with participating in the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. Legislative changes to the PPACA also remain possible. The issuance of regulations and coverage expansion by various governmental agencies relating to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program will, upon commercialization of our drug product candidates, increase our costs and the complexity of compliance, will be time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Governments in countries where we operate have adopted or have shown significant interest in pursuing legislative initiatives to reduce costs of healthcare. We expect that the implementation of current laws and policies, the amendment of those laws and policies in the future, as well as the adoption of new laws and policies, could have a material adverse effect on our industry generally and on our ability to generate future product sales, if any, or successfully commercialize our product candidates, or could limit or eliminate our future spending on development projects. In many cases, these government initiatives, even if enacted into law, are subject to future rulemaking by regulatory agencies. Although we have evaluated these government initiatives and the impact on our business, we cannot know with certainty whether any such law, rule or regulation will adversely affect coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates, or to what extent, until such laws, rules and regulations are promulgated, implemented and enforced, which could take many years. The announcement or adoption of regulatory or legislative proposals could delay or prevent our entry into new markets, affect our reimbursement or sales in the markets where we may be selling our approved products, and materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital**

***We have incurred significant operating losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

We have a history of net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since inception and, as of September 30, 2021, had an accumulated deficit of \$226.2 million. We have financed our operations primarily through equity securities, and to a lesser extent from loans and grants. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to research and development. We expect that it will be several years, if ever, before we receive regulatory approval for commercialization of a product candidate. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- advance ELX-02 and/or other product candidates further into clinical development;
- continue to experience delays in enrollment and completion of our clinical trials due to the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise;
- continue the preclinical development of our research programs and advance candidates into clinical trials;
- pursue regulatory authorization to conduct clinical trials of additional product candidates;
- seek marketing approvals for our product candidates;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;



- hire additional clinical, regulatory, management and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- operate as a public company.

We have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never be profitable. To become and remain profitable, we and our collaborators must develop and eventually commercialize one or more product candidates with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval, securing coverage and reimbursement for those product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval, and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenue that is significant or large enough to achieve profitability. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of the company could also cause investors to lose all or part of their investment.

***We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.***

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of, continue and initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for ELX-02, and as we become obligated to make milestone payments pursuant to our outstanding license agreements. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our current or future product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution of the approved product. Further, we expect to incur additional costs related to our acquisition of Zikani. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of drug discovery, clinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for ELX-02 and other product candidates;
- the costs, timing and outcome of any regulatory review of ELX-02 and other product candidates;
- the cost of any other product candidate programs we pursue;
- the costs and timing of commercialization activities, including manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, and securing coverage and reimbursement for any product candidates that receive marketing approval;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations on favorable terms, if at all; and
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials are time consuming, expensive and uncertain processes that take years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval or achieve product sales for any of our current or future product candidates. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenue, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for several years, if at all.

Accordingly, despite our prior public equity offerings and debt financing, we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations and to achieve our goals. However, our existing cash and cash equivalents may prove to be insufficient for these activities. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs, product portfolio expansion or future commercialization efforts. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, we may seek additional financing due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our operating plans. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing, we will evaluate options,

which may include reducing or deferring operating expenses, including by downsizing our workforce and curtailing certain development programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and financial results.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.***

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity and debt financings, as well as entering into new collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity, such as our public offering of shares of our common stock in May 2021 or issuances of common stock under our ATM Program, or convertible debt securities, an investor's ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that may adversely affect an investor's rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends, and may be secured by all or a portion of our assets. Further, the availability of funding under the Hercules Term Loan is conditioned on us meeting certain clinical and equity milestones during defined time periods. Any debt agreements we may enter into in the future may contain similar restrictions on funding. If we raise funds by entering into new collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

***We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.***

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the operation of our business and for general corporate purposes. Further, the terms of the Hercules Loan Agreement limit us from paying dividends or making certain distributions. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors.

***Our indebtedness and debt service obligations may adversely affect our cash flow.***

We intend to fulfill our debt service obligations, including repayment of the principal of the Hercules Term Loan, from cash generated from our operations, from our existing cash, and potential additional cash proceeds from our ATM Program or other future equity financings. Our indebtedness could have significant additional negative consequences, including requiring the dedication of a substantial portion of our expected cash flow to service our indebtedness, thereby reducing the amount of our expected cash flow available for other purposes and limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we compete. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash to meet these obligations and need to use existing cash in order to fund our debt service obligations, including repayment of the principal, we may have to delay or curtail research and development programs.

**Risks Related to Our Business and Operations**

***Our stockholders may not realize a benefit from our acquisition of Zikani (the "Merger") commensurate with the ownership dilution they will experience in connection with the Merger.***

If we are unable to realize the strategic and financial benefits currently anticipated from the Merger, our stockholders will have experienced substantial dilution of their ownership interest without receiving any commensurate benefit. Significant management attention and resources will be required to integrate the two companies and we may not manage these processes successfully. We are making substantial investments of resources to support this acquisition, which will result in significant ongoing operating expenses and may divert resources and management attention from other areas of our business. Delays in this process could adversely affect the combined company's business, financial results, financial condition and stock price. Even if we are able to integrate the business operations successfully, there can be no assurance that this integration will result in the realization of the full benefits of synergies, innovation and operational efficiencies that may be possible from this integration and that these benefits will be achieved within a reasonable period of time. It is also possible that undisclosed, contingent or other liabilities or problems in connection with the acquired company may arise in the future of which we were previously unaware. These undisclosed liabilities could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and prospects.

***We continue to seek opportunities to expand our business through strategic initiatives. Our efforts to identify opportunities or complete transactions that satisfy our strategic criteria may not be successful, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any completed acquisition, collaboration or other strategic transaction.***

Our business strategy includes expanding our product candidates and capabilities. We regularly evaluate potential merger, acquisition, partnering and in-license opportunities that we expect will expand our pipeline or product offerings, and enhance our research or development programs.

We may engage in future strategic transactions that could cause us to incur additional liabilities, commitments or significant expense. Any such transactions will be dependent on our ability to appropriately evaluate the potential risks and uncertainties, integrate any new technology, product and/or business, and generate revenues (including through up-front payments, milestones and/or royalties) sufficient to meet our underlying objectives.

Any strategic transaction undertaken, including the Merger, may result in unforeseen development costs, timeline delays, regulatory approval challenges and uncertainties relating to the commercial market opportunity, any of which could cause us to fail to realize the anticipated value of the transaction and may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

To manage effectively our current and future potential growth, we must also continue to enhance and develop our global employee base, and our operational and financial processes. Supporting our growth strategy will require significant capital expenditures and management resources, including investments in research, development, sales and marketing, manufacturing and other areas of our operations. The development or expansion of our business, any acquired business or any acquired or in-licensed products may require a substantial capital investment by us. We may not have these necessary funds, or they might not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. We may also seek to raise funds by selling shares of our capital stock, or securities convertible into our capital stock, which could dilute current stockholders' ownership interest in our Company.

***Our business could be affected by litigation, government investigations and enforcement actions.***

We operate in many jurisdictions in a highly regulated industry and we could be subject to litigation, government investigation and enforcement actions on a variety of matters in the U.S. or foreign jurisdictions, including, without limitation, intellectual property, regulatory, product liability, environmental, whistleblower, Qui Tam, false claims, privacy, anti-kickback, anti-bribery, securities, commercial, employment, and other claims and legal proceedings which may arise from conducting our business. Any of these actions or proceedings may result in significant costs, fines, penalties or imposition of burdensome restrictions on the company, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We could be subject to additional tax liabilities.***

We are subject to federal, state and local taxes in the United States and Israel. Significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions and our worldwide provision for taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many activities and transactions for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. In addition, our tax obligations and effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in the relevant tax, accounting and other laws, regulations, principles and interpretations, including those relating to income tax nexus, by our earnings being lower than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory rates and higher than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory rates, by changes in foreign currency exchange rates, or by changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities. We may be audited in various jurisdictions, and such jurisdictions may assess additional taxes against us. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of any tax audits or litigation could be materially different from our historical tax provisions and accruals, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results or cash flows in the period or periods for which a determination is made.

***Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of widespread public health epidemics and other factors beyond our control.***

Public health epidemics or widespread outbreaks of contagious diseases could adversely impact our business. Any outbreak of contagious diseases, and other adverse public health developments, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, could impact our operations depending on future developments, which are highly uncertain, largely beyond our control and cannot be predicted with certainty. These uncertain factors include the duration of the outbreak, new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the disease and the actions to contain or treat its impact, could adversely impact our operations, including among others, conduct of our clinical trials, employee mobility and productiveness, temporary closure of facilities, including clinical trial sites, our manufacturing capabilities, and third party service providers such as CROs, any of which could have an adverse impact on our business and our financial results. The COVID-19 pandemic has also adversely affected the conduct of our clinical trials. For example, on March 25, 2020, we announced that enrollment in our clinical trials had been paused temporarily in response to the COVID-19 pandemic in order to avoid unnecessary exposure in at-risk populations, to maintain the integrity of our study data and to support global healthcare providers in their commitment to ensure patient safety. On June 17, 2020, we announced that enrollment in our Phase 2 clinical trial in cystic fibrosis had resumed in Israel and Europe, and on August 12, 2020, had resumed in the United States. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues in the United States and elsewhere, we may experience additional disruptions that could severely impact our business, preclinical studies and clinical trials.

***We may be subject to numerous and varying privacy and security laws, and our failure to comply could result in penalties and reputational damage.***

We are subject to laws and regulations covering data privacy and the protection of personal information including health information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues which may affect our business. In the U.S., we may be subject to state security breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protections laws which impose requirements for the collection, use, disclosure and transmission of personal information. Each of these laws is subject to varying interpretations by courts and government agencies, creating complex compliance issues for us. If we fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, we could be subject to penalties or sanctions, including criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain individually identifiable health information from a covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA or for aiding and abetting the violation of HIPAA.

Numerous other countries have also developed, or are developing, laws governing the collection, use and transmission of personal information. EU member states and other jurisdictions have adopted data protection laws and regulations, which impose significant compliance obligations. For example, in May 2016, the EU formally adopted the General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which applies to all EU member states as of May 25, 2018 and replaces the former EU Data Protection Directive. The regulation introduces new data protection requirements in the EU and imposes substantial fines for breaches of the data protection rules. The GDPR must be implemented into national laws by the EU member states and imposes strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze, and transfer personal data, including health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. Data protection authorities from different EU member states have interpreted the privacy laws differently, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in the EU, and guidance on implementation and compliance practices are often updated or otherwise revised. Any failure to comply with the rules arising from the GDPR and related national laws of EU member states could lead to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, and adversely impact our operating results. The GDPR will increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with EU data protection rules.

***Security breaches, cyber-attacks, or other disruptions could expose us to liability and affect our business and reputation.***

We are increasingly dependent on our information technology systems and infrastructure for our business. We collect, store, and transmit sensitive information including intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information in connection with business operations. The secure maintenance of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. Some of this information could be an attractive target of criminal attack by third parties with a wide range of motives and expertise, including organized criminal groups, “hacktivists,” patient groups, disgruntled current or former employees, and others. Cyber-attacks are of ever-increasing levels of sophistication, and despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to such attacks or may be breached, including due to employee error or malfeasance. We have also implemented information security measures to protect patients’ personal information against the risk of inappropriate and unauthorized external use and disclosure. The COVID-19 pandemic has

caused us to modify our business practices, including permitting our employees to work from home. As a result, we are increasingly dependent upon our technology systems to operate our business and our ability to effectively manage our business depends on the security, reliability and adequacy of our technology systems and data, which includes use of cloud technologies. This increased remote usage of information systems increases the risks that our business may be disrupted due to a variety of reasons, including security breaches, power outages, unavailability of employees, use of non-company secured equipment and increased phishing and hack activity. However, despite these measures, and due to the ever-changing information cyber-threat landscape, we may be subject to data breaches through cyber-attacks. Any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. If our systems become compromised, we may not promptly discover the intrusion. Like other companies in our industry, we have experienced attacks to our data and systems, including malware and computer viruses. If our systems failed or were breached or disrupted, patient and other data and information may become compromised, we could lose sales for approved products, if any, and suffer reputational damage and loss of confidence by patients, investors and business partners. Such incidents would result in notification obligations to affected individuals and government agencies, legal claims or proceedings, and liability under federal and state laws that protect the privacy and security of personal information. Any one of these events, or similar events occurring through one of our vendors that maintain such information on our behalf, could cause our business to be materially harmed and our results of operations to be adversely impacted.

***We currently rely, and plan to rely on in the future, third parties to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our product candidates.***

We have utilized and plan to continue to utilize and depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as medical institutions, CROs, CMOs, consultants and strategic partners to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials. As a result, we will have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of these preclinical studies and clinical trials and the management of data developed. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with GCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with pharmaceutical product produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

***We contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical trials, and expect to continue to do so for additional clinical trials and ultimately for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or drugs or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We do not currently have the infrastructure or internal capability to manufacture supplies of our product candidates for use in development, or if approved, eventual commercialization. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third-party manufacturers for the production of our product candidates for preclinical studies and clinical trials. We do not have long-term supply agreements with these manufacturers. Furthermore, the raw materials for our product candidates are sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of any of our product candidates or any of our future product candidates for any reason, whether as a result of manufacturing, supply or storage issues or otherwise, we could experience delays, disruptions, suspensions or terminations of, or be required to restart or repeat, any pending or ongoing clinical trials. For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our ability to procure sufficient supplies for the development of our products and product candidates will depend on the severity and duration of the spread of the virus, and the actions undertaken to contain COVID-19 or treat its effects.

We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers for the commercial supply of any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We may be unable to maintain or establish required agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our schedule;
- the reduction or termination of production or deliveries by suppliers, or the raising of prices or renegotiation of terms;
- the termination or nonrenewal of agreements at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- the failure to comply with contractual obligations;
- the failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements;
- the failure to manufacture our product candidates according to our specifications;
- clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time;
- disruptions to the operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers, testing facilities, or research sites caused by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including unrelated regulatory action against or the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier, testing facility, or research site, or the unavailability of essential personnel to conduct or complete our research or clinical trials, such as, for example, a result of the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- the misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize future products. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, recall, seizure or total or partial suspension of production or testing. Any one of these events could cause our business to be materially harmed and our results of operations would be adversely impacted.

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

The success of our business is dependent in large part on our continued ability to attract and retain our senior management, and other highly qualified personnel in our scientific, clinical, manufacturing and commercial organizations. Intense competition exists in the biopharmaceutical industry for these types of personnel. Our business is specialized and global and we must attract and retain highly qualified individuals across many geographies. We may not be able to continue to attract and retain the highly qualified personnel necessary for developing, manufacturing and commercializing our product candidates. If we are unsuccessful in our recruitment and retention efforts, or if our recruitment efforts take longer than anticipated, our business may be harmed. We may face difficulty in attracting and retaining key talent for a number of reasons, including management changes, the underperformance or discontinuation of one or more late-stage programs, recruitment by competitors or delays in the recruiting and hiring process as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. We cannot ensure that we will be able to hire or retain the personnel necessary for our operations or that the loss of any such personnel will not have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are highly dependent on principal members of our senior management. While we have entered into employment agreements or offer letters with each of our executive officers, any of them could leave our employment at any time. Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, failure to succeed in preclinical studies or clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive, key employee, consultant or advisor may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives. If we fail to attract and retain highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully develop, manufacture or commercialize our product candidates.

We have experienced recent changes in management and other key personnel in critical functions across our organization, including in connection with the Merger. Changes in management and other key personnel have the potential to disrupt our business, and any such disruption could adversely affect our operations, programs, growth, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, new members of management may have different perspectives on programs and opportunities for our business, which may cause us to focus on new business opportunities or reduce or change emphasis on our existing business programs. Further, if members of our management and other key personnel in critical functions across

our organization are unable to perform their duties or have limited availability due to COVID-19, we may not be able to execute on our business strategy and/or our operations may be negatively impacted.

## **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

***If we fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to third party patents, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish, and our business, competitive position and results of operations would suffer.***

As of September 30, 2021, we owned or licensed 41 issued patents and 105 pending patent applications in the U.S. and abroad, not including U.S. provisional applications. However, with regard to the pending applications, the filing of a patent application does not mean that we will be issued a patent, or that any patent eventually issued will be as broad as requested in the patent application or sufficient to protect our technology. Any modification required to a currently pending patent application may delay the approval of such patent application which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, there are a number of factors that could cause our current or future issued patents to become invalid or unenforceable or that could cause our pending patent applications to not be granted, including known or unknown prior art, deficiencies in the patent application or lack of originality of the technology. Our competitive position and future revenue will depend in part on our ability and the ability of our licensors and collaborators to obtain and maintain patent protection for our product candidates, methods, processes and other technologies, to preserve our trade secrets, to prevent third parties from infringing on our proprietary rights and to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. However, we cannot predict:

- the degree and range of protection any patents will afford us against competitors and those who infringe upon our patents, including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our licensed patents;
- if and when patents will issue;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our owned or licensed patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings, which may be costly, and whether we win or lose.

If patent rights covering our products or technologies are not sufficiently broad, they may not provide us with sufficient proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar products and technologies. Furthermore, if the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign patent offices issue patents to us or our licensors, others may challenge the patents or circumvent the patents, or the patent office or the courts may invalidate the patents. Thus, any patents we own or license from or to third parties may not provide any protection against our competitors and those who infringe upon our patents.

Furthermore, the lives of our patents are limited. With regard to our lead compound ELX-02, patents that have issued or that may issue in the future from our primary composition of matter patent family are currently set to expire in 2031. We have pending patent families directed to specific methods of manufacturing ELX-02 and using ELX-02 to treat various ocular conditions, and any patents that may issue from these families would be expected to expire in 2038 and 2039, respectively. However, these applications may not issue, and even if they do issue the resultant patents may not provide adequate coverage to meaningfully block competitors from launching their products. We will likely pursue additional patent protection relating to ELX-02 in the future, including for example additional methods of use or manufacture, specific formulations, or combinations of ELX-02 with other therapeutic agents. However, as with our pending patent families, any applications we file in the future may not issue or may not result in adequate coverage to adequately protect our assets.

Depending upon the timing, duration, and conditions of any FDA marketing approval for ELX-02, one or more of our patents may be eligible for patent term extension of up to five years under the Hatch-Waxman Act. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, fail to apply for an extension within applicable deadlines, or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. Only one patent per approved product can be extended, the extension cannot extend the total patent term beyond 14 years from approval and only those claims covering the approved drug, an approved method of using the approved drug, or a method of manufacturing the approved drug may be extended. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for ELX-02 will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case, and our business could be harmed.

If we cannot obtain new patents, maintain our existing patents and protect the confidentiality and proprietary nature of our trade secrets and other intellectual property, our business and competitive position may be harmed.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and regulatory protections for our product candidates, to preserve our trade secrets and other proprietary rights, to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties, and to prevent third parties from circumventing our rights. Due to the time and expense of bringing new product candidates through development and regulatory approval to the marketplace, there is particular importance in obtaining patent and trade secret protection for significant new technologies, products and processes.

We have and may in the future obtain patents or the right to practice patents through ownership or license. Our patent applications may not result in the issue of patents in the U.S. or other countries. Our patents may not afford adequate protection for our products. Third parties may challenge our patents. If any of our patents are narrowed, invalidated or become unenforceable, competitors may develop and market products similar to ours that do not conflict with or infringe our patents rights, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. We may also finance and collaborate in research conducted by government organizations, hospitals, universities or other educational or research institutions. Such research partners may be unwilling to grant us exclusive rights to technology or products developed through such collaborations. There is also a risk that disputes may arise as to the rights to technology or products developed in collaboration with other parties. Our product candidates are expensive and time-consuming to test and develop. Even if we obtain and maintain patents, our business may be significantly harmed if the patents are not broad enough to protect our products from copycat products.

Significant legal questions exist concerning the extent and scope of patent protection for biopharmaceutical products and processes in the U.S. and elsewhere. Accordingly, there is no certainty that patent applications owned or licensed by us will issue as patents, or that our issued patents will afford meaningful protection against competitors. Once issued, patents are subject to challenge through both administrative and judicial proceedings in the U.S. and other countries. Such proceedings include re-examinations, inter partes reviews, post-grant reviews and interference proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, as well as opposition proceedings before the European Patent Office and other non-U.S. patent offices. Litigation may be required to enforce, defend or obtain our patent and other intellectual property rights. Any administrative proceeding or litigation could require a significant commitment of our resources and, depending on outcome, could adversely affect the scope, validity or enforceability of certain of our patent or other proprietary rights.

In addition, our business requires using sensitive technology, techniques and proprietary compounds that we protect as trade secrets. However, we may also rely heavily on collaboration with, or discuss the potential for collaboration with, suppliers, outside scientists and other biopharmaceutical companies. Collaboration and discussion of potential collaboration present a strong risk of exposing our trade secrets. If our trade secrets were exposed, it would help our competitors and adversely affect our business prospects.

If we are found to be infringing on patents owned by others, we may be forced to pay damages to the patent owner and/or obtain a license to continue the manufacture, sale or development of our product candidates. If we cannot obtain a license, we may be prevented from the manufacture, sale or development of our product candidates, which would adversely affect our business.

***If we infringe the rights of third parties, we could be prevented from selling products, forced to pay damages and required to defend against litigation which could result in substantial costs and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We have not received to date any claims of infringement by any third parties. However, as our product candidates progress into clinical trials and commercialization, if at all, our public profile and that of our product candidates may be raised and generate such claims. Defending against such claims, and occurrence of a judgment adverse to us, could result in unanticipated costs and may have a material adverse effect on our business and competitive position. If our products, methods, processes and other technologies infringe the proprietary rights of other parties, we may incur substantial costs and we may have to:

- obtain licenses, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- redesign our products or processes to avoid infringement, which could significantly impede development and impair or block our ability to secure regulatory approval of any redesigned product or process;



- stop using the subject matter claimed in the patents held by others, which could cause us to lose the use of one or more of our product candidates;
- defend litigation or administrative proceedings that may be costly whether we win or lose, and which could result in a substantial diversion of management resources; or
- pay damages.

Any costs incurred in connection with such events or the inability to develop or sell our products may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We rely on confidentiality agreements that could be breached and may be difficult to enforce which could have a material adverse effect on our business and competitive position.***

Our policy is to enter agreements relating to the non-disclosure of confidential information with third parties, including our contractors, consultants, advisors and research collaborators, as well as agreements that purport to require the disclosure and assignment to us of the rights to the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions of our employees and consultants while we employ them. However, these agreements can be difficult and costly to enforce. Moreover, to the extent that our contractors, consultants, advisors and research collaborators apply or independently develop intellectual property in connection with any of our projects, disputes may arise as to the proprietary rights to the intellectual property. If a dispute arises, a court may determine that the rights belong to a third party, and enforcement of our rights can be costly and unpredictable. In addition, we rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how that we seek to protect in part by confidentiality agreements with our employees, contractors, consultants, advisors and other third parties. Despite the protective measures we employ, we still face the risk that:

- these agreements may be breached;
- these agreements may not provide adequate remedies for the applicable type of breach; or
- our trade secrets or proprietary know-how will otherwise become known.

Any breach of our confidentiality agreements or our failure to effectively enforce such agreements may have a material adverse effect on our business and competitive position.

***If we cannot meet requirements under our license agreement, we could lose the rights to our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We depend on the license agreement with TRDF to maintain the intellectual property rights to certain of our product candidates. Our license agreement requires us to make payments and satisfy performance obligations in order to maintain our rights under this agreement. This agreement lasts either throughout the life of the patents that are the subject of the agreement, or with respect to other licensed technology, for a number of years after the first commercial sale of the relevant product.

In addition, we are responsible for the cost of filing and prosecuting certain patent applications and maintaining certain issued patents licensed to us. If we do not meet our obligations under our license agreement in a timely manner, we could lose the rights to our proprietary technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful and have an adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Competitors or other third parties may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our patents or other intellectual property. If we or one of our licensors were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our products or product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States and in Europe, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness, lack of written description, or non-enablement. Third parties might allege unenforceability of our patents because during prosecution of the patent an individual connected with such prosecution withheld relevant information or made a misleading statement. Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications. The outcome of proceedings involving assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during

patent litigation is unpredictable. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our products and product candidates, which may allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or could require us to obtain license rights from the prevailing party in order to be able to manufacture or commercialize our products, product candidates or technologies without infringing third-party patent rights. Even if a defendant does not prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, our patent claims may be construed in a manner that would limit our ability to enforce such claims against the defendant and others. Moreover, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize our product candidates. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon, misappropriating or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights. Thus, even if we were to ultimately prevail, or to settle at an early stage, such litigation could burden us with substantial unanticipated costs. Our patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without infringing our patents or other intellectual property rights.

We may be subject to third-party claims including infringement, interference or derivation proceedings, post-grant review and inter partes review before the USPTO or similar adversarial proceedings or litigation in other jurisdictions. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, and the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable product or product candidates unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our products, product candidates or technologies may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court to cover aspects of our products, product candidates or technologies, the holders of any such patents may be able to prohibit our commercialization of the applicable product or product candidate until such patent expires or is finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable or unless we obtained a license.

In addition, defending such claims would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful, could cause us to pay substantial damages if we are found to be infringing a third party's patent rights. These damages potentially include royalties, increased damages (possibly treble damages) and attorneys' fees if we are found to have infringed such rights willfully. Further, if a patent infringement suit is brought against us, our development, manufacturing or sales activities relating to the product, product candidate or technology that is the subject of the suit may be delayed or terminated, as parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief. As a result of patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid potential infringement claims, we may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third party, which may require payment of substantial royalties or fees, or require us to grant a cross-license under our intellectual property rights. These licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. If we are unable to enter into a license on acceptable terms, we could be prevented from commercializing one or more of our products or product candidates, or forced to modify such products or product candidates, or to cease some aspect of our business operations, which could harm our business significantly. We might also be forced to redesign or modify our products, product candidates or technologies so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights, which may result in significant cost or delay to us, or which redesign or modification could be impossible or technically infeasible.

Even if we were ultimately to prevail, any of these events could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business. Intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays, or prohibit us from manufacturing, importing, marketing or otherwise commercializing our products or product candidates. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have an adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace and could have an adverse impact on our business and financial condition.

## Risks Related to Our Regional Operations

### ***Potential political and economic instability in regions where we conduct business may adversely affect our results of operations.***

In addition to our operations in the United States, we currently conduct certain research and clinical development activities through our regional operations located in Israel, and may, in the future, expand operations to other regional locations in Europe and elsewhere as circumstances require. Accordingly, political and economic conditions in Israel and the surrounding region in particular, may directly affect our operations. Regional instability may lead to a deterioration in the political and trade relationships that exist between countries in the region, making it more difficult to conduct operations.

In addition, our insurance does not cover losses that may occur as a result of an event associated with the security situation in the Middle East or for any resulting disruption in our operations. Although the Israeli government has in the past covered the reinstatement value of direct damages that were caused by terrorist attacks or acts of war, we cannot provide assurance that this government coverage will be maintained or, if maintained, will be sufficient to compensate us fully for damages incurred.

Furthermore, in the past, Israel and Israeli companies have been subjected to economic boycotts. Several countries still restrict business with Israel and with Israeli companies. These restrictive laws and policies, even though we are a U.S.-based company, may have an adverse impact on our operating results, financial conditions or the expansion of our business.

### ***We received Israeli government grants for our research and development activities and programs. The terms of such grants may require us, in the future, to pay royalties and under certain circumstances, penalties in addition to payment of royalties.***

Our research and development efforts were initially financed, in part, through royalty-bearing grants from the Israel Innovation Authority, or IIA. We received an aggregate of \$2.6 million from the IIA for the development of our technologies. With respect to such grants we are required to pay certain royalties (including accrued interest) up to \$2.7 million. We are required to comply with the requirements of the Israeli Encouragement of Research, Development and Technological Innovation in the Industry Law, 5744-1984, as amended, and related regulations, or the R&D Law, with respect to these past grants. If we fail to comply with the R&D Law, we may be required to refund certain grants previously received and/or to pay interest and penalties and we may become subject to criminal charges.

With respect to such grants we are obligated to pay royalties at a rate in the low to middle single digit percentage from the revenue generated from the sale of any products or services developed using IIA grants up to a maximum amount equal to repayment of the grant proceeds received plus accrued interest. We have not commenced the payment obligation of these royalties since we have not yet generated revenue, and we have a contingent obligation with respect to such future royalty payments including interest, of \$2.7 million.

The R&D Law and terms of the prior grants restrict the transfer of certain know-how, and the transfer of manufacturing or manufacturing rights of products developed with grant funds, outside of Israel, without the prior approval of the IIA. Therefore, if aspects of our technologies are deemed to have been developed with IIA funding according to the R&D Law, the discretionary approval of the IIA may be required for any assignment and/or transfer to third parties inside or outside of Israel of know-how or transfer outside of Israel of manufacturing or manufacturing rights and may result in payment of increased royalties and/or payment of additional amounts to the IIA. Furthermore, the IIA may impose certain conditions on any arrangement under which it permits us to transfer technology or development outside of Israel. Such approvals may not be granted by the IIA and any conditions imposed may not be acceptable to the Company.

The R&D Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder provide that the transfer of IIA-supported technology or know-how outside of Israel may involve the payment of additional amounts depending upon the value of the transferred technology or know-how, the amount of IIA support, the time of completion of the IIA-supported research project and other factors, up to a maximum of six times the amount of grants received. These restrictions and requirements for payment may impair our ability to sell our technology assets outside of Israel or to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any product or technology outside of Israel. Furthermore, the consideration available to our stockholders in a transaction involving the transfer outside of Israel of technology or know-how developed with IIA funding may be reduced by any amounts that we are required to pay to the IIA. Our obligations and limitations pursuant to the R&D

Law are not limited in time and may not be terminated by us at will. As of the date hereof, we have not been required to pay any royalties with respect to the IIA grants.

***We may become subject to claims for remuneration or royalties for assigned service invention rights by our employees, which could result in litigation and adversely affect our business.***

We enter into agreements with our employees pursuant to which they agree that any inventions created in the scope of their employment or engagement are assigned to us or owned exclusively by us, without the employee retaining any rights. A significant portion of our intellectual property has been developed by our employees in the course of their employment for us. Under the Israeli Patent Law, 5727-1967 (the "Patent Law"), inventions conceived by an employee during the scope of his or her employment with a company are regarded as "service inventions," which belong to the employer, absent a specific agreement between the employee and employer giving the employee service invention rights. The Patent Law also provides that if there is no such agreement between an employer and an employee, the Israeli Compensation and Royalties Committee (the "Committee"), a body constituted under the Patent Law, shall determine whether the employee is entitled to remuneration for his or her inventions. Previous decisions by the Committee have created uncertainty in this area regarding whether the right to receive remuneration for service inventions can be voluntarily waived by an employee and whether such waiver is enforceable. In addition, the Committee determined that even if such right to receive compensation and royalties for service inventions may be waived, the waiver should be specific. Subsequent court cases have not provided significant clarity on these matters.

#### **General Risk Factors**

***Our stock price may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.***

The trading price of our common stock has been volatile and may continue to be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in the future. Many factors could have an impact on our stock price, including fluctuations in our or our competitors' operating results, clinical trial results or adverse events associated with our product candidates, product development by us or our competitors, changes in laws, including healthcare, regulatory, tax or intellectual property laws, intellectual property developments, acquisitions or other strategic transactions (including the Merger), changes in financial or operational estimates or projections and the perceptions of our investors that we are not performing or meeting expectations. The market price of our common stock may decline as a result of the Merger for a number of reasons, including, our failure to achieve the perceived benefits of the Merger as rapidly or to the extent anticipated by financial or industry analysts, or investors react negatively to the Merger and its impact on our business and prospects. The trading price of the common stock of many biopharmaceutical companies, including ours, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, which have at times been unrelated to the operating performance of the companies whose stocks were affected. In addition, the securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of shares of our common stock.

***Maintaining and improving our financial controls and the requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.***

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), and Nasdaq stock market rules. The requirements of these rules and regulations have increased and will continue to significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs, including costs associated with the hiring of additional personnel, making some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly, and may also place undue strain on our personnel, systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place, as well as maintaining these controls and procedures, is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be re-evaluated frequently. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, requires that we annually evaluate our internal control over financial reporting to enable management to report on the effectiveness of those controls. In connection with the Section 404 requirements, we test our internal controls and could, as part of that documentation and testing, identify material weaknesses, significant deficiencies or other areas for further attention or improvement.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may require specific compliance training for our directors, officers and employees, require the hiring of additional finance, accounting and other personnel, entail substantial costs to modify our existing accounting systems, and take a significant period of time to complete. These changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy, or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis, could increase our operating costs and could materially impair our ability to operate our business. Moreover, adequate internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and are important to help prevent fraud. As a result, our failure to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which in turn could cause the market value of our common stock to decline.

***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.***

As of December 31, 2020, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, or NOL, of \$108.9 million and \$13.7 million, respectively, and federal research tax credit carryforwards of \$3.6 million. Certain U.S. NOLs will begin to expire, beginning in 2021 through 2037, and research tax credits will expire beginning in 2026 through 2040. Included in these U.S. federal NOLs are \$34.9 million of NOLs generated after January 1, 2018, which are not subject to expiration. Federal NOLs generated in 2018 and future years may be carried forward indefinitely but may not be carried back and are only eligible to offset up to a maximum of 80% of taxable income generated in a given year. It is uncertain if and to what extent various U.S. states will conform their NOL rules to the federal rules.

In general, under Section 382 of the U. S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”), a corporation that undergoes an “ownership change” is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-ownership change NOLs to offset future taxable income. We may have experienced ownership changes in the past. We may experience additional ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. Although we have not completed our analysis, it is reasonably possible that our federal NOLs available to offset future taxable income could materially decrease. This reduction will be offset by an adjustment to the existing valuation allowance for an equal and offsetting amount. Additionally, our state NOLs available to offset future state income could similarly decrease which would also be offset by an equal and offsetting adjustment to the existing valuation allowance. Given the offsetting adjustments to the existing valuation allowance, any ownership change is not expected to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements. As of December 31, 2020, we had Israeli NOLs of \$86.9 million, which carry forward indefinitely.

***Our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and affiliated entities own a significant percentage of our capital stock, and they may make decisions that an investor may not consider to be in the best interests of our stockholders.***

Our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and affiliated entities beneficially own, in the aggregate, a significant percentage of our common stock, giving effect to options and other derivative securities that are held by such persons. As a result, if some or all of them acted together, they would have the ability to exert substantial influence over the election of our board of directors and the outcome of issues requiring approval by our stockholders. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company that may be favored by other stockholders. This could prevent the consummation of transactions favorable to other stockholders, such as a transaction in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares over current market prices.

***Future sales and issuances of our securities or rights to purchase securities, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause the prices of our securities to fall.***

Additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, such as our public offering of shares of our common stock in May 2021 or our ATM Program pursuant to which we may sell up to \$50.0 million of our common stock, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner, we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions, existing investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

Pursuant to our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, our management is authorized to grant stock options and other equity-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants. As of September 30, 2021, individuals held share awards to purchase or receive an aggregate of 8,785,548 shares of our common stock. If our board of directors elects to increase the number of shares available for future grant by the maximum amount each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could have a negative effect on our share price.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds**

None.

**Item 6. Exhibits**

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Report. Where so indicated, exhibits that were previously filed are incorporated by reference. For exhibits incorporated by reference, the location of the exhibit in the previous filing is indicated.

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
2.1†	<a href="#">Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated April 1, 2021, by and among Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Delta Merger Sub Acquisition Corporation and Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-31326	2.1	April 1, 2021
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on January 22, 2007</a>	10-Q	001-31326	3.1	February 14, 2007
3.2	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on December 13, 2007</a>	10-Q	001-31326	3.1	February 14, 2008
3.3	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on September 22, 2009</a>	10-K	001-31326	3.3	September 28, 2009
3.4	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on May 25, 2010</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	May 28, 2010
3.5	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on December 22, 2011</a>	10-Q	001-31326	3.1	February 14, 2011
3.6	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senesco Technologies, Inc. filed with the State of Delaware on April 1, 2013</a>	10-Q	001-31326	3.1	May 15, 2013
3.7	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 16, 2013</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	October 21, 2013
3.8	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on September 29, 2014</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	October 3, 2014
3.9	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on December 19, 2017</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	December 22, 2017
3.10	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on December 19, 2017</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.2	December 22, 2017

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
3.11	<a href="#">Certificate of Designations to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. (Series A)</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	March 29, 2010
3.12	<a href="#">Certificate of Designations to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. (0% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock)</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.1	May 6, 2015
3.13	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-31326	3.2	December 27, 2017
10.1*	<a href="#">Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2021, by and among Hercules Capital, Inc., the Company, Zikani Therapeutics, Inc. and the other parties thereto.</a>				
10.2	<a href="#">Agreement and General Release, dated as of July 2, 2021, by and between Neil S. Belloff and Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-31326	10.1	July 6, 2021
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company's Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company's Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of the Company's Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of the Company's Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the XBRL document.				
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.				
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.				
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.				
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.				
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.				



Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)				
†	Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. Eloxx hereby agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any of the omitted schedules upon request by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.				
*	Filed herewith.				
**	This certification is being furnished solely to accompany this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.				



## LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT is made and dated as of September 30, 2021 and is entered into by and among ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation (“Eloxx”), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation (“Zikani” and, together with Eloxx and each other Person party hereto as a borrower from time to time, individually or collectively, as the context may require, “Borrower”), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, reg. no. 51-497070-6 (“Eloxx ISR” and together with any other Person party hereto from time to time as a guarantor, collectively, the “Guarantors” and each a “Guarantor”), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement (collectively, referred to as the “Lenders”) and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, the “Agent”).

## RECITALS

- A. Borrower has requested the Lenders make available to Borrower loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to Thirty Million Dollars (\$30,000,000) (the “Term Loans”); and
- B. The Lenders are willing to make the Term Loans on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

## AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, Loan Parties, Agent and the Lenders agree as follows:

**SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION**

1.1 Unless otherwise defined herein, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Account Control Agreement(s)” means any agreement entered into by and among the Agent, any Loan Party and a third party bank or other institution (including a Securities Intermediary) in which any Loan Party maintains a Deposit Account or an account holding Investment Property (in any case, excluding the Excluded Accounts) and which grants Agent a perfected first priority security interest in the subject account or accounts, including as provided for in the ISR Security Documents.

“ACH Authorization” means the ACH Debit Authorization Agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit H, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by the Borrower.

“Acquisition” means any transaction or series of related transactions for the purpose of or resulting, directly or indirectly, in (a) the acquisition of all or substantially all of the assets of a Person, or of any business, line of business or division or other unit of operation of a Person, (b) the acquisition of fifty percent (50%) or more of the Equity Interests of any Person, whether or not involving a merger, consolidation or similar transaction with such other Person, or otherwise causing any Person to become a Subsidiary of Borrower or (c) the acquisition of, or the right to use, develop or sell (in each case, including through licensing), any product, product line or Intellectual Property of or from any other Person.

“Advance(s)” means a Term Loan Advance.

---

“Advance Date” means the funding date of any Advance.

“Advance Request” means a request for an Advance submitted by Borrower to Agent in substantially the form of Exhibit A, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by the Borrower.

“Affiliate” means (a) any Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Person in question, (b) any Person directly or indirectly owning, controlling or holding with power to vote ten percent (10%) or more of the outstanding voting securities of another Person, or (c) any Person ten percent (10%) or more of whose outstanding voting securities are directly or indirectly owned, controlled or held by another Person with power to vote such securities. As used in the definition of “Affiliate,” the term “control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“Agreement” means this Loan and Security Agreement, as amended from time to time.

“Amortization Date” means initially, April 1, 2023, provided that if the Equity Milestone is achieved prior to June 30, 2023, such date shall be extended to October 1, 2023, provided further, that if both (x) the Equity Milestone is achieved prior to June 30, 2023 and (y) the Clinical Milestone is achieved prior to April 1, 2023, such date shall be extended to April 1, 2024.

“Anti-Corruption Laws” means all laws, rules, and regulations of any jurisdiction applicable to a Loan Party or any of its Affiliates from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption, including without limitation the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar legislation in any other jurisdictions.

“Anti-Terrorism Laws” means any laws, rules, regulations or orders relating to terrorism or money laundering, including without limitation Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the laws administered by OFAC and the Israeli Trading With the Enemy Ordinance, 1939.

“Blocked Person” means any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports “terrorism” as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) a Person that is named a “specially designated national” or “blocked person” on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list.

“Borrower’s Books” means Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ books and records including ledgers, federal, state, local and foreign tax returns, records regarding Borrower’s or its Subsidiaries’ assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

“Business Day” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday and any other day on which banking institutions in the State of California, the State of New York or Tel Aviv, Israel are closed for business.

“Cash” means all cash, cash equivalents and liquid funds.

“Change in Control” means (i) any reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation or merger (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of Borrower, sale or exchange of outstanding shares (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of Borrower in which the holders of Borrower’s outstanding shares immediately before consummation of such transaction or series of related transactions do not, immediately after consummation of such transaction or series of related transactions, retain shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity of such transaction or series of related transactions (or the parent of such surviving entity if such surviving entity is wholly owned by such parent), in each case without regard to whether Borrower is the surviving entity, or (ii) a transaction whereby a Guarantor ceases to be wholly-owned, directly or indirectly, by Borrower.

“Clinical Milestone” means (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (b) Borrower shall have announced and delivered supporting documentation satisfactory to Agent that (i) the Phase 2 study evaluating ELX-02 as single agent in the treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis with at least one G542X allele (NCT04135495) has met its primary endpoint and has shown favorable trends across its secondary endpoints and (ii) the combination of ELX-02 and ivacaftor to treat the same patients in the expansion arm in Israel has shown a favorable safety profile and efficacy trends and that such results, when taken together, will support the initiation of a registration directed trial as the next immediate step in development, as determined by the Borrower and the board of directors of the Borrower, and accepted at Agent’s discretion.

“Closing Date” means the date of this Agreement.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Contingent Obligation” means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to (i) any Indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another, including any such obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made or discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or in respect of which that Person is otherwise directly or indirectly liable; (ii) any obligations with respect to undrawn letters of credit, corporate credit cards or merchant services issued for the account of that Person; and (iii) all obligations arising under any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; provided, however, that the term “Contingent Obligation” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith; provided, however, that such amount shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount of the obligations under the guarantee or other support arrangement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction will be considered a Contingent Obligation of the Borrower.

“Copyright License” means any written agreement granting any right to use any Copyright or Copyright registration, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Loan Party or in which any Loan Party now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Copyrights” means all copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, held pursuant to the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof, or of any other country.

“Deposit Accounts” means any “deposit account,” as such term is defined in the UCC, and includes any checking account, savings account, or certificate of deposit.

“Designated Israeli Sub-Account” means, in respect of Eloxx ISR and any obligations to certain landlord(s) or to Bank of Leumi in respect of banking services, p-card and other related services, segregated sub-accounts to its operating account established solely for the purpose of holding cash collateral to secure such respective obligations; provided that (a) such sub-accounts shall be segregated from any operating or general account or other account that is used for any other purpose other than holding cash collateral for such obligations and (b) the funds on deposit in such sub-accounts may not be commingled with any other Cash of Eloxx ISR.

“Due Diligence Fee” means Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000), which fee has been paid to the Lenders prior to the Closing Date, and shall be deemed fully earned on such date regardless of the early termination of this Agreement.

“Equity Interests” means, with respect to any Person, the capital stock, partnership or limited liability company interest, or other equity securities or equity ownership interests of such Person.

“Equity Milestone” means (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (b) Borrower shall have delivered evidence satisfactory to Agent (as determined by Agent in its reasonable discretion) that it has received, after the Closing Date and prior to June 30, 2023, unrestricted (including not subject to any clawback, redemption, escrow or similar contractual restrictions) net cash proceeds (not including proceeds from the conversion or cancellation of Indebtedness) in an aggregate amount not less than \$35,000,000, which proceeds shall be immediately deposited in a Deposit Account or securities account of Borrower subject to an Account Control Agreement in favor of Agent, from one or more bona fide sales of Equity Interests of Borrower.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Excluded Accounts” means (a) any Deposit Account that is used solely as a payroll account for the employees of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries or the funds in which consist solely of funds held in trust for any director, officer or employee of such Loan Party or Subsidiary or any employee benefit plan maintained by such Loan Party or Subsidiary or funds representing deferred compensation for the directors and employees of such Loan Party or Subsidiary, collectively not to exceed 150% of the amount to be paid in the ordinary course of business in the then-next payroll cycle, (b) escrow accounts, Deposit Accounts and trust accounts, in each case holding assets that are pledged or otherwise encumbered pursuant to clauses (vi) and (xiv) of the definition of Permitted Liens (but only to the extent required to be excluded pursuant to the underlying documents entered into in connection with such Permitted Liens in the ordinary course of business) or clause (xviii) of the definition of Permitted Liens, (c) accounts containing no (zero) balance, (d) any Deposit Accounts maintained by Eloxx ISR in Israel until the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement is satisfied, whereupon only the Designated Israeli Sub-Accounts shall be “Excluded Accounts” under this clause (d), and (e) any Deposit Account with a balance less than, together with any other Deposit Account excluded pursuant to this clause (e), in the aggregate Fifty-Thousand Dollars (\$50,000).

“Excluded Assets” means (i) motor vehicles and other equipment subject to a certificate of title statute, (ii) assets subject to a Lien permitted by clause (vii) of the definition of Permitted Liens for purchase money debt obligations, in each case in favor of a Person other than the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and permitted hereunder, if the contract or other agreement in which such Lien is granted

prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such assets or creates a right of termination in favor of such Person (other than to the extent that any such prohibition would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law), (iii) any governmental licenses or state or local franchises, charters and authorizations, to the extent a security interest in any such license, franchise, charter or authorization is prohibited or restricted thereby (other than to the extent that any such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law) (iv) nonassignable licenses or contracts, which by their terms require the consent of the licensor thereof or another party (other than to the extent that any such prohibition would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law), (v) any Excluded Accounts and (vi) any Intellectual Property.

“Existing Lender” means Silicon Valley Bank.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, as in effect from time to time.

“Governmental Approval” means any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority, including for the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sales of a Product.

“Governmental Authority” means the government of any nation, any political subdivision thereof, whether state, local, territory, province or otherwise, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

“Guarantor” means Eloxx ISR and each other Person party hereto as a guarantor from time to time.

“IIA” is the Israel Innovation Authority of the Israeli Ministry of the Economy.

“Indebtedness” means indebtedness of any kind, including (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade credit entered into in the ordinary course of business due within one hundred eighty (180) days), including reimbursement and other obligations with respect to surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) all capital lease obligations, (d) equity securities of any Person subject to repurchase or redemption other than at the sole option of such Person, (e) “earnouts”, purchase price adjustments, profit sharing arrangements, deferred purchase money amounts and similar payment obligations or continuing obligations of any nature arising out of purchase and sale contracts, (f) non-contingent obligations to reimburse any bank or Person in respect of amounts paid under a letter of credit, banker’s acceptance or similar instrument, and (g) all Contingent Obligations.

“Initial Facility Charge” means One Hundred Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$125,000), which is payable to the Lenders in accordance with Section 4.1(g).

“Intellectual Property” means all of each Loan Party’s Copyrights; Trademarks; Patents; Licenses; trade secrets and inventions; mask works; each Loan Party’s applications therefor and reissues, extensions, or renewals thereof; and each Loan Party’s goodwill associated with any of the foregoing,

together with each Loan Party's rights to sue for past, present and future infringement of Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated therewith.

"Investment" means (a) any beneficial ownership (including stock, partnership, limited liability company interests, or other securities) of or in any Person, (b) any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person or (c) any Acquisition.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"ISR Eloxx Debentures" means the Debenture Fixed Charge Agreement and the Debenture Floating Charge Agreement, including all exhibits and schedules thereto and any Hebrew translation thereof, dated as of the Closing Date, by and between Eloxx ISR and Agent, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified, from time to time.

"ISR Security Document(s)" means, collectively, the ISR Eloxx Debentures and any other collateral security document entered into governed by the laws of Israel, including all exhibits and schedules thereto and any Hebrew translation thereof, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified, from time to time.

"Israeli Account Pledge Requirement" means the occurrence of each of the following: (a) each of the accounts of Eloxx ISR (and each other Subsidiary organized or formed in Israel) other than the Designated Israeli Sub-Accounts shall be subject a perfected first priority security in such accounts in favor of the Agent which shall be made by way of amendment to both the Debenture Fixed Charge Agreement and the Debenture Floating Charge Agreement to include the accounts of Eloxx ISR as charged assets and (b) such amendments referred to in clause (a) shall be filed and registered with the Israeli ROC.

"Israeli ROC" means the Israeli Registrar of Companies.

"Joinder Agreements" means for each Subsidiary, a completed and executed Joinder Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

"License" means any Copyright License, Patent License, Trademark License or other license of rights or interests.

"Lien" means any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment for security, security interest, encumbrance, levy, lien or charge of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise, against any property, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, and any lease in the nature of a security interest.

"Loan" means the Advances made under this Agreement.

"Loan Documents" means this Agreement, the promissory notes (if any), the ACH Authorization, the Account Control Agreements, the Joinder Agreements, all UCC Financing Statements, any Pledge Agreement, any ISR Security Document, and any other documents executed in connection with the Secured Obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated.

"Loan Party" means each Borrower and each Guarantor.



“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect upon: (i) the business, operations, properties, assets or financial condition of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole; or (ii) the ability of any Loan Party to perform or pay the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents, or the ability of Agent or the Lenders to enforce any of its rights or remedies with respect to the Secured Obligations; or (iii) the Collateral or Agent’s Liens on the Collateral or the priority of such Liens.

“Maximum Term Loan Amount” means Thirty Million Dollars (\$30,000,000).

“Non-Disclosure Agreement” means that certain Non-Disclosure Agreement by and between Borrower and Agent dated as of April 20, 2020.

“OFAC” is the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.

“OFAC Lists” are, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

“Participant Register” has the meaning specified in Section 11.8.

“Patent License” means any written agreement granting any right with respect to any invention on which a Patent is in existence or a Patent application is pending, in which agreement any Loan Party now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Patents” means all letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or in any other country, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications for letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or any other country.

“Permitted Acquisition” means any Acquisition by any Loan Party, which is conducted in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) such Acquisition is of a business or Person or product engaged in a line of business related to that of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries;
- (b) if such Acquisition is structured as a stock acquisition, then the Person so acquired shall either (i) become a wholly-owned Subsidiary of a Loan Party or of a Subsidiary and such Loan Party shall comply, or cause such Subsidiary to comply, with 7.13 hereof or (ii) such Person shall be merged with and into a Loan Party (with the Loan Party being the surviving entity);
- (c) if such Acquisition is structured as the acquisition or in-licensing of assets, such assets shall be acquired by a Loan Party, and shall be free and clear of Liens other than Permitted Liens;
- (d) the Loan Party shall have delivered to the Lenders not less than fifteen (15) nor more than forty five (45) days prior to the date of such Acquisition, notice of such Acquisition together with pro forma projected financial information, copies of all material documents relating to such acquisition, and historical financial statements for such acquired entity, division or line of business, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Lenders and demonstrating compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.19 hereof on a pro forma basis as if the Acquisition occurred on the first day of the most recent measurement period;

- (e) both immediately before and after such Acquisition no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (f) such Person or property being so acquired shall be subject to Agent's first priority Lien, subject to Permitted Liens; and
- (g) the sum of the purchase price of such proposed new Acquisition, computed on the basis of total acquisition consideration paid or incurred, or to be paid or incurred, by such Loan Party with respect thereto, including the amount of Permitted Indebtedness assumed or to which such assets, businesses or business or ownership interest or shares, or any Person so acquired, is subject, and any contingent acquisition consideration payments paid pursuant to any Acquisition consummated prior to the Closing Date, shall not be greater than \$5,000,000 for all such Acquisitions in any fiscal year; provided that Acquisition consideration funded by proceeds from the sale and issuance of a Loan Party's Equity Interests in a transaction not resulting in a Change in Control, which sale and issuance has a primary purpose to fund such Acquisition, and which sale and issuance is consummated substantially contemporaneously with (and in any event, prior to, but no not more than ninety (90) days prior to) the consummation of such Acquisition (or funded by other equity financing proceeds as approved by Agent in its discretion), shall be disregarded in determining compliance with this clause (g).

“Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction” means any call or capped call option (or substantively equivalent derivative transaction) relating to the Common Stock (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the Common Stock) purchased by Borrower in connection with the issuance of any Permitted Convertible Debt and as may be amended in accordance with its terms; *provided* that, the net purchase price of any such call option transaction less the amount received by Borrower in respect of any Permitted Warrant Transaction in connection with such issuance of Permitted Convertible Debt shall not exceed 20% of the gross proceeds to Borrower from such issuance of Permitted Convertible Debt; *provided further* that the terms, conditions and covenants of each such call option transaction are customary for agreements of such type, as determined in good faith by Borrower.

“Permitted Convertible Debt” means Indebtedness of the Borrower that is convertible into a fixed number (subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, “make-whole” increases and other customary changes thereto) of shares of Common Stock (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the Common Stock), cash or any combination thereof (with the amount of such cash or such combination determined by reference to the market price of such Common Stock or such other securities); *provided* that such Indebtedness shall (a) not require any scheduled amortization or otherwise require payment of principal prior to, or have a scheduled maturity date, earlier than, one hundred eighty (180) days after the Term Loan Maturity Date, (b) be unsecured, (c) be on terms and conditions customary for Indebtedness of such type, as determined in good faith by the Borrower; and (d) not be guaranteed by any Subsidiary of Borrower; *provided further*, that any cross-default or cross-acceleration event of default (each howsoever defined) provision contained therein that relates to indebtedness or other payment obligations of Borrower (or any of its Subsidiaries) (such indebtedness or other payment obligations, a “Cross-Default Reference Obligation”) contains a cure period of at least thirty (30) calendar days (after written notice to the issuer of such Indebtedness by the trustee or to such issuer and such trustee by holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness then outstanding) before a default, event of default, acceleration or other event or condition under such Cross-Default Reference Obligation results in an event of default under such cross-default or cross-acceleration provision.

“Permitted Indebtedness” means:

- (i) Indebtedness of any Loan Party in favor of the Lenders or Agent arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;
- (ii) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date which is disclosed in Schedule 1A;
- (iii) Indebtedness of up to \$400,000 outstanding at any time secured by a Lien described in clause (vii) of the defined term "Permitted Liens," provided such Indebtedness does not exceed the cost of the Equipment financed with such Indebtedness;
- (iv) Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business
- (v) Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business with corporate credit cards in an amount not to exceed \$500,000 at any time outstanding;
- (vi) Indebtedness that also constitutes a Permitted Investment;
- (vii) Subordinated Indebtedness;
- (viii) reimbursement obligations in connection with letters of credit that are secured by Cash and issued on behalf of a Loan Party or a Subsidiary thereof in an amount not to exceed \$500,000 at any time outstanding;
- (ix) Indebtedness consisting of financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business;
- (x) Indebtedness under interest rate or foreign currency exchange agreements, commodity price protection agreements or other similar agreements entered into by any Loan Party in the ordinary course of business;
- (xi) other unsecured Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed \$500,000 at any time outstanding;
- (xii) intercompany Indebtedness as long as each of the Subsidiary obligor and the Subsidiary obligee under such Indebtedness is a Loan Party or a Subsidiary that has executed a Joinder Agreement;
- (xiii) Permitted Convertible Debt not to exceed \$150,000,000 in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding; and
- (xiv) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon a Loan Party or its Subsidiary, as the case may be, except to the extent of any premiums or penalties, accrued and unpaid interest thereof and reasonable fees and expenses associated with such extensions, refinancings and renewals.

"Permitted Investment" means:

- (i) Investments existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1B;

(ii) (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or any agency or any State thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof currently having a rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor's Corporation or Moody's Investors Service, (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and currently having a rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor's Corporation or Moody's Investors Service, (c) certificates of deposit issued by any bank with assets of at least \$500,000,000 maturing no more than one year from the date of investment therein, (d) money market accounts and (e) other Investments described in the Borrower's investment policy as approved by Agent in writing (it being understood that the investment policy provided to Agent prior to the Closing Date shall be deemed approved in writing) and the Borrower's board of directors from time to time;

(iii) repurchases of shares or stock from former employees, directors, or consultants of a Loan Party under the terms of applicable repurchase agreements at the original issuance price of such securities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$350,000 in any fiscal year, provided that no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or could exist immediately after giving effect to the repurchases;

(iv) Investments accepted in connection with Permitted Transfers;

(v) Investments (including debt obligations) (a) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent or doubtful obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of any Loan Party's business, (b) consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business and (c) any "at the market" securities issued and purchased pursuant to the Borrower's current "at the market" facility and similar facilities;

(vi) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, provided that this subparagraph (vi) shall not apply to Investments of a Loan Party in any Subsidiary;

(vii) Investments consisting of loans not involving the net transfer on a substantially contemporaneous basis of cash proceeds to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of capital stock of Borrower pursuant to employee share or stock purchase plans or other similar agreements approved by Borrower's board of directors;

(viii) Investments consisting of travel advances, relocation loans, and other loan advances (or guarantees thereof) to employees, officers and directors in the ordinary course of business;

(ix) Investments in newly-formed Subsidiaries, provided that each such Subsidiary enters into a Joinder Agreement promptly after its formation by a Loan Party and execute such other documents as shall be reasonably requested by Agent;

(x) Investments in Loan Parties, subject to compliance with Section 7.17;

(xi) Investments in Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$500,000 per fiscal year;

(xii) joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of a Loan Party's business consisting of the nonexclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support, provided that any cash Investments by Loan Parties do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year;

(xiii) Investments consisting of Permitted Acquisitions;

(xiv) Borrower's entry into (including payments of premiums in connection therewith), and the performance of obligations under, any Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions in accordance with their terms; and

(xv) additional Investments that do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate;

provided that notwithstanding any of the foregoing, until the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement is satisfied, the maximum aggregate amount of Investments permitted to be made to Eloxx ISR (or any other Subsidiary organized or formed in Israel) shall be \$500,000.

"Permitted Liens" means:

(i) Liens in favor of Agent or the Lenders arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

(ii) Liens existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1C;

(iii) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not yet due or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; provided, that Borrower (or the applicable Loan Party) maintains adequate reserves therefor on Borrower's Books in accordance with GAAP;

(iv) Liens securing claims or demands of materialmen, artisans, mechanics, carriers, warehousemen, landlords and other like Persons arising in the ordinary course of business and imposed without action of such parties; provided, that the payment thereof is not yet required;

(v) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances which do not constitute an Event of Default hereunder;

(vi) Deposits to secure the performance of obligations (including by way of deposits secure letters of credit issued to secure the same) under clinical and commercial supply and/or manufacturing agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business and the following deposits, to the extent made in the ordinary course of business: deposits under worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, social security and other similar laws, or to secure the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds for the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure statutory obligations (other than Liens arising under ERISA or environmental Liens) or surety or appeal bonds, or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds;

(vii) Liens on Equipment, software or other intellectual property constituting purchase money Liens and Liens in connection with capital or finance leases securing Indebtedness permitted in clause (iii) of "Permitted Indebtedness";

- (viii) Liens incurred in connection with Subordinated Indebtedness;
- (ix) leasehold interests in leases or subleases and licenses or sublicenses granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any material respect with the business of the licensor;
- (x) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of custom duties that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due;
- (xi) Liens on insurance proceeds securing the payment of financed insurance premiums that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due (provided that such Liens extend only to such insurance proceeds and not to any other property or assets);
- (xii) statutory and common law rights of set-off and other similar rights as to deposits of cash and securities in favor of banks, other depository institutions and brokerage firms;
- (xiii) easements, zoning restrictions, rights-of-way and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business so long as they do not materially impair the value or marketability of the related property;
- (xiv) Liens on Cash securing obligations permitted under clause (viii) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$525,000 at any time;
- (xv) Licenses permitted hereunder;
- (xvi) any encumbrances in favor of the IIA;
- (xvii) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described above; provided, that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced (as may have been reduced by any payment thereon) does not increase except to the extent of any premiums or penalties, accrued and unpaid interest thereon and reasonable fees and expenses associated with such extensions, refinancings and renewals; and
- (xviii) Liens on Cash securing (x) obligations to certain landlord(s) of Eloxx ISR in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50,000; provided that following the satisfaction of the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement, the Liens described in this clause (x) securing such obligations shall limited solely to a Designated Israeli Sub-Account; (y) obligations of Eloxx ISR to Bank of Leumi in respect of certain banking services, p-card and other related services in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000; provided that following the satisfaction of the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement, the Liens described in this clause (y) securing such obligations shall limited solely to a Designated Israeli Sub-Account; and (z) obligations owing to Silicon Valley Bank in respect of certain banking services, p-card and other related services in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50,000; provided that the Liens described in this clause (z) securing such obligations shall limited solely to the accounts numbered 3301382885 or 3303486867 maintained with Silicon Valley Bank.

“Permitted Transfers” means:

- (i) Sales, transfers or dispositions of Inventory in the ordinary course of business,

(ii) licenses, sublicenses and similar arrangements for the use of Intellectual Property in the ordinary course of business on arm's length terms that could not result in legal transfer of title of the licensed property that may be exclusive in respects other than territory or may be exclusive as to territory but only as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States of America in the ordinary course of business,

(iii) dispositions of worn-out, obsolete or surplus Equipment at fair market value (as reasonably determined by Borrower) in the ordinary course of business, and

(iv) other Transfers of assets having a fair market value of not more than \$500,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

“Permitted Warrant Transaction” means any call option, warrant or right to purchase (or substantively equivalent derivative transaction) relating to Common Stock (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the Common Stock) and/or cash (in an amount determined by reference to the price of such Common Stock) sold by Borrower substantially concurrently with any purchase by Borrower of a related Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction and as may be amended in accordance with its terms; provided that (x) that the terms, conditions and covenants of each such call option transaction are customary for agreements of such type, as determined in good faith by the Borrower and (y) such call option transaction would be classified as an equity instrument in accordance with GAAP.

“Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, other entity or government.

“Pledge Agreement” means the Pledge Agreement dated as of the date hereof, between Borrower and Agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, and any other pledge agreement entered into to secure the Secured Obligations.

“Products” means all pharmaceuticals, therapeutics, R&D platforms, products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology currently being designed, manufactured or sold by any Loan Party or which any Loan Party intends to sell, license, or distribute in the future including any products or service offerings under development, collectively, together with all pharmaceuticals, therapeutics, R&D platform, products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology that have been sold, licensed or distributed by a Loan Party since its organization.

“Qualified Cash” means the amount of Borrower's unrestricted Cash held in accounts in the United States subject to an Account Control Agreement in favor of Agent.

“Qualified Cash A/P Amount” means the amount of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' accounts payable that have not been paid within one hundred eighty (180) days from the invoice date of the relevant account payable.

“Receivables” means (a) all of each Loan Party's Accounts, Instruments, Documents, Chattel Paper, Supporting Obligations, letters of credit, proceeds of any letter of credit, and Letter of Credit Rights, and (b) all customer lists, software, and business records related thereto.

“Redemption Conditions” means, with respect to any payment of cash in respect of the principal amount of any Permitted Convertible Debt, satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no Default or Event of Default shall exist or result therefrom, and (b) both immediately before and at all times

after such redemption, Borrower's Qualified Cash shall be no less than 120% of the outstanding Secured Obligations.

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.7.

"Required Lenders" means at any time, the holders of more than 50% of the sum of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding.

"Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country or territory which is the subject or target of any Sanctions.

"Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union or any EU member state, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country or (c) any Person controlled by any such Person.

"Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union or Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom.

"SBA Funding Date" means each date on which a Lender which is an SBIC funds any portion of the Term Loans.

"Secured Obligations" means each Loan Party's obligations under this Agreement and any Loan Document, including any obligation to pay any amount now owing or later arising.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means Indebtedness subordinated to the Secured Obligations in amounts and on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion and subject to a subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion. For the avoidance of doubt Permitted Convertible Debt shall not constitute Subordinated Indebtedness.

"Subsidiary" means an entity, whether a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or otherwise, in which any Loan Party owns or controls, either directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities, including each entity listed on Schedule 1 hereto.

"Taxes" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance, 5721-1961, and the Israeli Value Added Tax Law, 5735-1975, and including any interest or linkage paid in connection therewith, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Term Commitment" means as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make a Term Loan Advance to the Borrower in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Term Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1.

"Term Loan Advance" means each Tranche 1 Advance, Tranche 2 Advance and Tranche 3 Advance and any other Term Loan funds advanced under this Agreement.



“Term Loan Interest Rate” means for any day a per annum rate of interest equal to the greater of either (i) the prime rate as reported in The Wall Street Journal plus 6.25%, and (ii) 9.50%.

“Term Loan Maturity Date” means April 1, 2025; provided that if such day is not a Business Day, the Term Loan Maturity Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

“Trademark License” means any written agreement granting any right to use any Trademark or Trademark registration, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Loan Party or in which any Loan Party now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Trademarks” means all trademarks (registered, common law or otherwise) and any applications in connection therewith, including registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States of America, any State thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof.

“Tranche 2 Facility Charge” means an amount equal to one percent (1.00%) of the Tranche 2 Advance funded, which is payable to the Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(d).

“Tranche 3 Facility Charge” means an amount equal to one percent (1.00%) of the Tranche 3 Advances funded, which is payable to the Lenders in accordance with Section 4.2(d).

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in the State of California; provided, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Agent’s Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, then the term “UCC” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect, from time to time, in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority or remedies and for purposes of definitions related to such provisions.

“U.S. Person” means any Person that is a “United States person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

1.2 The following terms are defined in the Sections or subsections referenced opposite such terms:

Defined Term	Section
Agent	Preamble
Assignee	11.14
Borrower	Preamble
Claims	11.11
Collateral	3.1
Confidential Information	11.13
Eloxx	Preamble
Eloxx ISR	Preamble
End of Term Charge	2.6
Event of Default	9

Financial Statements	7.1
Guarantor	Preamble
Guaranteed Obligations	12.1
IIA Grants	5.15
Indemnified Person	6.3
Israeli Guarantee Law	12.2
Israeli Insolvency Law	9.5
Israeli ROC	3.4
Israeli Companies Law	11.20
Lenders	Preamble
Liabilities	6.3
Maximum Rate	2.3
Open Source License	5.10
Participant Register	11.8
Prepayment Charge	2.5
Process Letter	Addendum 4
Publicity Materials	11.19
Register	11.7
Rights to Payment	3.1
SBA	7.14
SBIC	7.14
SBIC Act	7.14
Tranche 1 Advance	2.2(a)
Tranche 2 Advance	2.2(a)
Tranche 3 Advance	2.2(a)
Zikani	Preamble

1.3 Unless otherwise specified, all references in this Agreement or any Annex or Schedule hereto to a “Section,” “subsection,” “Exhibit,” “Annex,” or “Schedule” shall refer to the corresponding Section, subsection, Exhibit, Annex, or Schedule in or to this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, any accounting term used in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall have the meaning customarily given such term in accordance with GAAP, and all financial computations hereunder shall be computed in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied. Unless otherwise defined herein or in the other Loan Documents, terms that are used herein or in the other Loan Documents and defined in the UCC shall have the meanings given to them in the UCC. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a

different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

1.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made without giving effect to any treatment of Indebtedness in respect of convertible debt instruments under Accounting Standards Codification 470-20 (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any such Indebtedness in a reduced or bifurcated manner as described therein, and such Indebtedness shall at all times be valued at the full stated principal amount thereof.

## SECTION 2. THE LOAN

2.1 [Reserved]

2.2 Term Loan.

(a) Advances.

(i) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Lenders will severally (and not jointly) make in an amount not to exceed their respective Term Commitments, and Borrower agrees to draw, a Term Loan Advance in an aggregate principal amount equal to Twelve Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$12,500,000) on the Closing Date (the "Tranche 1 Advance").

(ii) Subject to the achievement of the Clinical Milestone and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, beginning on the date the Clinical Milestone is satisfied and continuing through August 15, 2022, Borrower may request and the Lenders shall severally (and not jointly) make an additional Term Loan Advance in an aggregate principal amount equal to Seven Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000) (the "Tranche 2 Advance").

(iii) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and conditioned on approval by the Lenders' investment committee in its sole and unfettered discretion, prior to the Amortization Date, Borrower may from time to time request additional Term Loan Advances in an aggregate principal amount up to Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) (each, a "Tranche 3 Advance"). Each such Tranche 3 Advance shall be in a principal amount of at least Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000), or if the amount available to be borrowed under the Tranche 3 Advance is less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000), then such lesser amount.

(iv) The aggregate outstanding Term Loan Advances shall not exceed the Maximum Term Loan Amount.

(b) Advance Request. To obtain a Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall complete, sign and deliver an Advance Request (at least one (1) Business Day before the Closing Date (in the case of any Term Loan Advance requested to be made on the Closing Date) and at least five (5)

Business Days before each Advance Date other than the Closing Date) to Agent. The Lenders shall fund each Term Loan Advance in the manner requested by the Advance Request provided that each of the conditions precedent to such Term Loan Advance is satisfied as of the requested Advance Date.

(c) Interest.

(i) Term Loan Interest Rate. The principal balance of each Term Loan Advance shall bear interest thereon from such Advance Date in an amount equal to the product of the outstanding Term Loan principal balance multiplied by the Term Loan Interest Rate based on a year consisting of 360 days, with interest computed daily based on the actual number of days elapsed. The Term Loan Interest Rate set forth in this Agreement will float and change on the day the prime rate changes from time to time.

(ii) [Reserved]

(d) Payment. Borrower will pay accrued but unpaid interest on each Term Loan Advance on the first Business Day of each month, beginning the month after the Advance Date. Borrower shall repay the aggregate Term Loan principal balance that is outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Amortization Date, in equal monthly installments of principal and interest (mortgage style) beginning on the Amortization Date and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter until the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid. Any remaining outstanding Term Loan principal balance and all accrued but unpaid interest hereunder, shall be due and payable on the Term Loan Maturity Date. Borrower shall make all payments under this Agreement without setoff, recoupment or deduction and regardless of any counterclaim or defense. If a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day. The Lenders will initiate debit entries to the Borrower's account as authorized on the ACH Authorization (i) on each payment date of all periodic obligations payable to the Lenders under each Term Loan Advance and (ii) out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or the Lenders in connection with Section 11.12 of this Agreement; provided that, with respect to clause (i) above, in the event that the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry to Borrower's account for a certain amount of the periodic obligations due on a specific payment date, Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such amount of periodic obligations in full in immediately available funds on such payment date; provided, further, that, with respect to clause (i) above, if the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry as described above later than the date that is three (3) Business Days prior to such payment date, Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such amount of periodic obligations in full in immediately available funds on the date that is three (3) Business Days after the date on which the Lenders or Agent notifies Borrower of such; provided, further, that, with respect to clause (ii) above, in the event that the Lenders or Agent informs Borrower that the Lenders will not initiate a debit entry to Borrower's account for certain amount of such out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or the Lenders, Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such amount in full in immediately available funds within three (3) Business Days.

2.3 Maximum Interest. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, it is the parties' intent not to contract for, charge or receive interest at a rate that is greater than the maximum rate permissible by law that a court of competent jurisdiction shall deem applicable hereto (which under the laws of the State of California shall be deemed to be the laws relating to permissible rates of interest on commercial loans) (the "Maximum Rate"). If a court of

competent jurisdiction shall finally determine that Borrower has actually paid to the Lenders an amount of interest in excess of the amount that would have been payable if all of the Secured Obligations had at all times borne interest at the Maximum Rate, then such excess interest actually paid by Borrower shall be applied as follows: first, to the payment of the Secured Obligations consisting of the outstanding principal; second, after all principal is repaid, to the payment of the Lenders' accrued interest, costs, expenses, professional fees and any other Secured Obligations; and third, after all Secured Obligations are repaid, the excess (if any) shall be refunded to Borrower.

2.4 Default Interest. In the event any payment is not paid on the scheduled payment date, an amount equal to four percent (4%) of the past due amount shall be payable on demand. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default hereunder, all Secured Obligations, including principal, interest, compounded interest, and professional fees, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate set forth in Section 2.2(c) plus four percent (4%) per annum. In the event any interest is not paid when due hereunder, delinquent interest shall be added to principal and shall bear interest on interest, compounded at the rate set forth in Section 2.2(c) or Section 2.4, as applicable.

2.5 Prepayment. At its option, Borrower may prepay all or a portion of the outstanding Advances by paying the entire principal balance (or such portion thereof), all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, together with a prepayment charge equal to the following percentage of the Advance amount being prepaid: with respect to each Advance, if such Advance amounts are prepaid in any of the first twelve (12) months following the Closing Date, 3.00%; after twelve (12) months but on or prior to twenty four (24) months, 2.00%; and thereafter, 1.00% (each, a "Prepayment Charge"). Borrower agrees that the Prepayment Charge is a reasonable calculation of the Lenders' lost profits in view of the difficulties and impracticality of determining actual damages resulting from an early repayment of the Advances. Borrower shall prepay the outstanding amount of all principal and accrued interest through the prepayment date and the Prepayment Charge upon the occurrence of a Change in Control or any other prepayment hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Agent and the Lenders agree to waive the Prepayment Charge if Agent and the Lenders (in their sole and absolute discretion) agree in writing to refinance the Advances prior to the Term Loan Maturity Date. Any amounts paid under this Section shall be applied by Agent to the then unpaid amount of any Secured Obligations (including principal and interest) in such order and priority as Agent may choose in its sole discretion. For the avoidance of doubt, if a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

2.6 End of Term Charge.

(a) On any date that Borrower partially prepays the outstanding Secured Obligations pursuant to Section 2.5, Borrower shall pay the Lenders a charge equal to 6.55% of the original principal amount of such Term Loan Advances being prepaid.

(b) On the earliest to occur of (i) the Term Loan Maturity Date, (ii) the date that Borrower prepays the outstanding Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) in full, or (iii) the date that the Secured Obligations become due and payable (including by acceleration of the Secured Obligations during an Event of Default pursuant to Section 10), Borrower shall pay the Lenders a charge equal to 6.55% of the aggregate original principal amount of all Term Loan Advances made hereunder minus the aggregate amount of

payments made pursuant to Section 2.6(a) (collectively with any charge made pursuant to Section 2.6(a), the “End of Term Charge”).

(c) Notwithstanding the required payment date of such End of Term Charge, the applicable pro rata portion of the End of Term Charge shall be deemed earned by the Lenders as of each such date an applicable Term Loan Advance is made. For the avoidance of doubt, if a payment hereunder becomes due and payable on a day that is not a Business Day, the due date thereof shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

2.7 Pro Rata Treatment. Each payment (including prepayment) on account of any fee and any reduction of the Term Loans shall be made pro rata according to the Term Commitments of the relevant Lender.

2.8 Taxes; Increased Costs. Loan Parties, the Agent and the Lenders each hereby agree to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 1 attached hereto.

2.9 Treatment of Prepayment Charge and End of Term Charge. Each Loan Party agrees that any Prepayment Charge and any End of Term Charge payable shall be presumed to be the liquidated damages sustained by each Lender as the result of the early termination, and each Loan Party agrees that it is reasonable under the circumstances currently existing and existing as of the Closing Date. The Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge shall also be payable in the event the Secured Obligations (and/or this Agreement) are satisfied or released by foreclosure (whether by power of judicial proceeding), deed in lieu of foreclosure, or by any other means. Each Loan Party expressly waives (to the fullest extent it may lawfully do so) the provisions of any present or future statute or law that prohibits or may prohibit the collection of the foregoing Prepayment Charge and End of Term Charge in connection with any such acceleration. Each Loan Party agrees (to the fullest extent that each may lawfully do so): (a) each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge is reasonable and is the product of an arm’s length transaction between sophisticated business people, ably represented by counsel; (b) each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge shall be payable notwithstanding the then prevailing market rates at the time payment is made; (c) there has been a course of conduct between the Lenders and the Loan Parties giving specific consideration in this transaction for such agreement to pay the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge as a charge (and not interest) in the event of prepayment or acceleration; (d) each Loan Party shall be estopped from claiming differently than as agreed to in this paragraph. Each Loan Party expressly acknowledges that their agreement to pay each of the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge to the Lenders as herein described was on the Closing Date and continues to be a material inducement to the Lenders to provide the Term Loans.

### **SECTION 3. SECURITY INTEREST**

3.1 As security for the prompt and complete payment when due (whether on the payment dates or otherwise) of all the Secured Obligations, each Loan Party grants to Agent a security interest in all of such Loan Party’s right, title, and interest in, to and under all of such Loan Party’s personal property and other assets including without limitation the following (except as set forth herein) whether now owned or hereafter acquired (collectively, the “Collateral”): (a) Receivables; (b) Equipment; (c) Fixtures; (d) General Intangibles (other than Intellectual Property); (e) Inventory; (f) Investment Property; (g) Deposit Accounts; (h) Cash; (i) Goods; and (j) all other tangible and intangible personal property (other than Intellectual Property) of such Loan Party whether now or hereafter owned or existing, leased, consigned by or to, or acquired by, such Loan

Party and wherever located, and any of such Loan Party's property in the possession or under the control of Agent; and, to the extent not otherwise included, all Proceeds of each of the foregoing and all accessions to, substitutions and replacements for, and rents, profits and products of each of the foregoing; provided, however, that the Collateral shall include all Accounts and General Intangibles that consist of rights to payment and proceeds from the sale, licensing or disposition of all or any part, or rights in, the Intellectual Property (the "Rights to Payment"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) holds that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in the Rights to payment, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the date of this Agreement, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Agent's security interest in the Rights to Payment, and to the extent such Intellectual Property is owned by Eloxx ISR and is funded by the IIA, the creation of such security interest shall be subject to the written approval of the IIA.

3.2 Notwithstanding the broad grant of the security interest set forth in Section 3.1, above, the Collateral shall not include any Excluded Assets.

3.3 The lien and security interest created hereunder shall be automatically released (a) with respect to all Collateral upon the payment in full of all Secured Obligations in accordance with this Agreement (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement), (b) with respect to other Intellectual Property licensed under an exclusive license permitted under the terms of this Agreement, to the extent such counterparty requests such release, or (c) if otherwise approved, authorized or ratified in writing by Agent in its sole discretion. Upon such release, Agent shall, upon the reasonable request and at the sole cost and expense of Borrower, assign, transfer and deliver to Borrower, against receipt and without recourse to or warranty by Agent, except as to the fact that Agent does not continue to encumber the released assets, such Collateral or any part thereof, which shall be released in accordance with customary documents and instruments (including UCC-3 termination financing statements or releases) acknowledging the release of such Collateral.

3.4 The Guarantor shall release all existing liens over assets of Eloxx ISR registered with the Israeli ROC in favor of SVB other than Permitted Liens, within thirty (30) Business Days following the Closing Date, and to deliver to the Lenders satisfactory evidence of registration in the Israeli ROC of the pledges pursuant to the ISR Security Documents.

#### **SECTION 4. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO LOAN**

The obligations of the Lenders to make the Loan hereunder are subject to the satisfaction by Borrower of the following conditions:

4.1 Initial Advance. On or prior to the Closing Date, Borrower shall have delivered to Agent the following:

(a) executed copies of the Loan Documents, Account Control Agreements, together with copies of all executed closing deliverables required pursuant to the terms thereof, and all other documents and instruments reasonably required by Agent to effectuate the transactions contemplated hereby or to create and perfect the Liens of Agent with respect to all Collateral, in all cases in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent;

(b) a legal opinion of Borrower's US counsel in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent, and a legal opinion of Loan Parties' Israeli counsel;

- (c) certified copy of resolutions of each Loan Party's board of directors evidencing approval of the Loan and other transactions evidenced by the Loan Documents;
- (d) certified copies of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, and the Articles of Association (as applicable), as amended through the Closing Date, of each Loan Party;
- (e) a certificate of good standing (or foreign equivalent or insolvency search, as applicable) for each Loan Party from its jurisdiction of organization and similar certificates from all other jurisdictions in which it does business and where the failure to be qualified could have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (f) a perfection certificate of the Loan Parties, collectively, together with duly executed signatures thereto;
- (g) a duly executed payoff letter from the Existing Lender relating to that certain Loan and Security Agreement, dated as January 30, 2019, by and between the Existing Lender and the Borrower and the Guarantor (as a co-borrower), as the same has been amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, which payoff letter includes release letters to the Israeli Registrar of Companies releasing all existing pledges over the collateral under such Loan and Security Agreement;
- (h) certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of searches for financing statements filed in the central filing office of the State of Delaware or the District of Columbia, accompanied by evidence satisfactory to the Agent that the Liens on any Collateral indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Term Loan Advance, will be terminated or released;
- (i) customary Intellectual Property search results with respect to the Loan Parties;
- (j) [reserved];
- (k) payment of the Initial Facility Charge and reimbursement of Agent's and the Lenders' current expenses reimbursable pursuant to this Agreement, which amounts may be deducted from the initial Advance;
- (l) all certificates of insurance and copies of each insurance policy required hereunder;
- (m) four original copies of Forms 10 of the Israeli ROC, executed by an officer of Eloxx ISR;
- (n) copies of each ISR Security Document, together with all executed closing deliverables required pursuant to the terms thereof delivered to Yigal Arnon & Co;
- (o) copy of the notice of pledge with respect to the Pledge Agreement to be filed with the Israeli Registrar of Pledges;
- (p) a Process Letter in accordance with clause (f) of Addendum 4; and
- (q) such other documents as Agent may reasonably request.



4.2 All Advances. On each Advance Date:

(a) Agent shall have received an Advance Request for the relevant Advance as required by Section 2.2(b), each duly executed by Borrower's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;

(b) the representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Advance Date with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date;

(c) the Loan Parties shall be in compliance with all the terms and provisions set forth herein and in each other Loan Document on its part to be observed or performed, and at the time of and immediately after such Advance no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(d) with respect to any Tranche 2 Advance or Tranche 3 Advance, the Loan Parties shall have paid the Tranche 2 Facility Charge or Tranche 3 Facility Charge, as applicable; and

(e) each Advance Request shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by Borrower on the relevant Advance Date as to the matters specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 4.2 and as to the matters set forth in the Advance Request.

4.3 No Default. As of the Closing Date and each Advance Date, (a) no fact or condition exists that could (or could, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both) constitute an Event of Default and (b) no event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing.

4.4 Post-Closing Deliveries. Loan Parties shall deliver the documents or satisfy the conditions, as applicable, in accordance with Schedule 4.4 hereto.

## **SECTION 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE LOAN PARTIES**

Each Loan Party represents and warrants that:

5.1 Corporate Status. Each Loan Party is duly organized, legally existing and in good standing under the laws its state of incorporation or formation (as applicable), and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its business or location of its properties require such qualifications and where the failure to be qualified would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Guarantor has been warned to be or declared a "violating company" with the Israeli ROC. Each Loan Party's present name, former names (if any), locations, place of formation, Tax identification number, organizational identification number and other information are correctly set forth in Exhibit B, as may be updated by the Loan Parties in a written notice (including any Compliance Certificate) provided to Agent after the Closing Date.

5.2 Collateral. Each Loan Party owns the Collateral and the Intellectual Property, free of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens and all existing liens over assets of Eloxx ISR in favor of the Existing Lender provided that such liens shall be released in accordance with Section 4.4. Each Loan Party has the power and authority to grant to Agent a Lien in the Collateral as security for the Secured Obligations.

5.3 Consents. Each Loan Party's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and all other Loan Documents, (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of such Loan Party, (ii) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens and the Liens created by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (iii) do not violate any provisions of such Loan Party's Certificate or Articles of Incorporation (as applicable), bylaws, Articles of Association (as applicable) or any, law, regulation, order, injunction, judgment, decree or writ to which such Loan Party is subject and (iv) except as described on Schedule 5.3, do not violate any material contract or material agreement or require the consent or approval of any other Person which has not already been obtained. The individual or individuals executing the Loan Documents are duly authorized to do so.

5.4 Material Adverse Effect. No event that has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing. No Loan Party is aware of any event likely to occur that is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.5 Actions Before Governmental Authorities. There are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity or by or before any Governmental Authority now pending or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, threatened in writing against or affecting any Loan Party or its property, that is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.6 Laws.

(a) No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any law, rule or regulation, or in default with respect to any judgment, writ, injunction or decree of any Governmental Authority, where such violation or default is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Loan Party is in default in any material manner under any provision of any agreement or instrument evidencing material Indebtedness, or any other material agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound.

(b) No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is required to register as an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Each Loan Party with activities in the United States has complied in all material respects with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company" or an "affiliate" of a "holding company" or a "subsidiary company" of a "holding company" as each term is defined and used in the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. No Loan Party's nor any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has been used by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary or, to any Loan Party's knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than in material compliance with applicable laws. Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has obtained all material consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

(c) No Loan Party, any of its Subsidiaries, or to any Loan Party's knowledge, any of its Subsidiaries' Affiliates or any of their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is (i) in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engaging in or conspiring to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in

any Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) is a Blocked Person. No Loan Party, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of any Loan Party, any of their Affiliates or agents, acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (x) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (y) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law. None of the funds to be provided under this Agreement will be used, directly or indirectly, (a) for any activities in violation of any applicable anti-money laundering, economic sanctions and anti-bribery laws and regulations laws and regulations or (b) for any payment to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

5.7 Information Correct and Current. No written information, report, Advance Request, financial statement, exhibit or schedule furnished, by or on behalf of any Loan Party to Agent in connection with any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto contained, or, when taken as a whole, contains or will contain any material misstatement of fact or, when taken together with all other such written information or documents, omitted, omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were, are or will be made, not materially misleading at the time such statement was made or deemed made. Additionally, any and all financial or business projections provided by the Loan Parties to Agent, whether prior to or after the Closing Date, shall be (i) provided in good faith and based on the most current data and information available to the Loan Parties, and (ii) the most current of such projections provided to Borrower's board of directors (it being understood that such projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of the Loan Parties, that no assurance is given that any particular projections will be realized, that actual results may differ).

5.8 Tax Matters. Except as described on Schedule 5.8, (a) Borrower and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal and state income Tax returns and other material Tax returns that they are required to file, (b) Borrower and its Subsidiaries have duly paid all federal and state income Taxes and other material Taxes or installments thereof that they are required to pay, except Taxes being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which Borrower and its Subsidiaries maintain adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP, and (c) to the best of Borrower's knowledge, no proposed or pending Tax assessments, deficiencies, audits or other proceedings with respect to Borrower or any Subsidiary have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

5.9 Intellectual Property Claims. The Loan Parties are the sole owner of, or otherwise have the right to use, the Intellectual Property material to their business. Except as described on Schedule 5.9, (i) each of the material Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents is valid and enforceable, (ii) no material part of the Intellectual Property has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and (iii) no claim has been made to a Loan Party that any material part of the Intellectual Property violates the rights of any third party. Exhibit C is a true, correct and complete list of each of the Loan Parties' Patents, registered Trademarks, registered Copyrights, and material agreements under which a Loan Party licenses Intellectual Property from third parties (other than shrink-wrap software licenses), together with application or registration numbers, as applicable, owned by a Loan Party, in each case as of the Closing Date. The Loan Parties are not in material breach of, nor

have the Loan Parties failed to perform any material obligations under, any of the foregoing contracts, licenses or agreements and, to Borrower's knowledge, no third party to any such contract, license or agreement is in material breach thereof or has failed to perform any material obligations thereunder.

5.10 Intellectual Property.

(a) The Loan Parties have all material rights with respect to Intellectual Property necessary or material in the operation or conduct of their business as currently conducted and proposed to be conducted by the Loan Parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and in the case of material Licenses, except for restrictions that are unenforceable under Division 9 of the UCC or other applicable law, the Loan Parties have the right, to the extent required to operate their business, to freely transfer, license or assign Intellectual Property necessary or material in the operation or conduct of their business as currently conducted and currently proposed to be conducted by them, without condition, restriction or payment of any kind (other than license payments in the ordinary course of business) to any third party, and the Loan Parties, to the Loan Parties' knowledge, own or have the right to use, pursuant to valid licenses, all software development tools, library functions, compilers and all other third-party software that are material to their business and used in the design, development, promotion, sale, license, manufacture, import, export, use or distribution of Products except customary covenants in inbound license agreements and equipment leases where a Loan Party is the licensee or lessee.

(b) No material software or other materials used by any Loan Party (or used in any Products or any Subsidiaries' products) are subject to an open-source or similar license (including but not limited to the General Public License, Lesser General Public License, Mozilla Public License, or Affero License) (collectively, "Open Source Licenses") in a manner that would cause such software or other materials to have to be (i) distributed to third parties at no charge or a minimal charge (royalty-free basis); (ii) licensed to third parties to modify, make derivative works based on, decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer; or (iii) used in a manner that does could require disclosure or distribution in source code form.

5.11 Products. Except as described on Schedule 5.11, no Intellectual Property owned by a Loan Party or Product has been or is subject to any actual or, to the knowledge of Loan Parties, threatened litigation, proceeding (including any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any corresponding foreign office or agency) or outstanding decree, order, judgment, settlement agreement or stipulation that restricts in any manner any Loan Party's use, transfer or licensing thereof or that may affect the validity, use or enforceability thereof. There is no decree, order, judgment, agreement, stipulation, arbitral award or other provision entered into in connection with any litigation or proceeding that obligates any Loan Party to grant licenses or ownership interest in any future Intellectual Property related to the operation or conduct of the business of Loan Parties or Products. No Loan Party has received any written notice or claim, or, to the knowledge of Loan Parties, oral notice or claim, challenging or questioning any Loan Party's ownership in any Intellectual Property (or written notice of any claim challenging or questioning the ownership in any licensed Intellectual Property of the owner thereof) or suggesting that any third party has any claim of legal or beneficial ownership with respect thereto nor, to Loan Parties' knowledge, is there a reasonable basis for any such claim. To the Loan Parties' knowledge, neither the Loan Parties' use of its Intellectual Property nor the production and sale of Products materially infringes the Intellectual Property or other rights of others.

5.12 Financial Accounts. Exhibit D, as may be updated by the Loan Parties in a written notice provided to Agent after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of (a) all banks and other financial institutions at which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary maintains Deposit Accounts and (b) all institutions at which any Loan Party or any Subsidiary maintains an account holding Investment Property, and such exhibit correctly identifies the name, address and telephone number of each bank or other institution, the name in which the account is held, a description of the purpose of the account, and the complete account number therefor.

5.13 Employee Loans. No Loan Party has outstanding loans to any employee, officer or director of such Loan Party nor has any Loan Party guaranteed the payment of any loan made to an employee, officer or director of such Loan Party by a third party, except as permitted by the Loan Documents.

5.14 Capitalization and Subsidiaries. The Loan Parties do not own any stock, partnership interest or other securities of any Person, except for Permitted Investments. Attached as Schedule 1, as may be updated by the Loan Parties in a written notice provided after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of each Subsidiary.

5.15 The Israel Innovation Authority and Investment Center. As of the Closing Date, no Loan Party has received any grants, funds or benefits (including, but not limited to, tax benefits) from the IIA (formerly known as, the Office of Chief Scientist) or Investment Center, or the Binational Industrial Research and Development Foundation or any other Governmental Authority ("IIA Grants") except as provided in Schedule 5.15. No Loan Party is obligated to pay any royalties or any other payments to the IIA or Investment Center or the Binational Industrial Research and Development Foundation or any other Governmental Authority, except as provided in Schedule 5.15. The transactions contemplated under this Agreement, and any other Loan Document are not subject to any right and do not require the approval of the Israel Innovation Authority or Investment Center or the Binational Industrial Research and Development Foundation or any other Governmental Authority, except as provided in Schedule 5.15.

## **SECTION 6. INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION**

6.1 Coverage. The Loan Parties shall cause to be carried and maintained commercial general liability insurance, on an occurrence form, against risks customarily insured against in Loan Parties' line of business. Such risks shall include the risks of bodily injury, including death, property damage, personal injury, advertising injury, and contractual liability per the terms of the indemnification agreement found in Section 6.3. The Loan Parties must maintain a minimum of \$2,000,000 (or foreign currency equivalent, if applicable) of commercial general liability insurance for each occurrence. The Loan Parties have and agree to maintain a minimum of \$2,000,000 of directors' and officers' insurance for each occurrence and \$5,000,000 in the aggregate. So long as there are any Secured Obligations outstanding, the Loan Parties shall also cause to be carried and maintained insurance upon the Collateral, insuring against all risks of physical loss or damage howsoever caused, in an amount not less than the full replacement cost of the Collateral, provided that such insurance may be subject to standard exceptions and deductibles. If any Loan Party fails to obtain the insurance called for by this Section 6.1 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which such Loan Party is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Agent may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Agent are immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Secured Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Agent will make reasonable efforts to provide Loan Parties with notice of Agent

obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Agent are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Agent's waiver of any Event of Default.

6.2                                 **Certificates.** The Loan Parties shall deliver to Agent certificates of insurance that evidence their compliance with its insurance obligations in Section 6.1 and the obligations contained in this Section 6.2. The Loan Parties' insurance certificate shall state Agent (shown as "Hercules Capital, Inc., as Agent") is an additional insured for commercial general liability, a lenders loss payable for all risk property damage insurance, subject to the insurer's approval, and a lenders loss payable for property insurance and additional insured for liability insurance for any future insurance that the Loan Parties may acquire from such insurer. Subject to Section 4.4, attached to the certificates of insurance will be additional insured endorsements for liability and lender's loss payable endorsements for all risk property damage insurance. All certificates of insurance will provide for a minimum of thirty (30) days advance written notice to Agent of cancellation (other than cancellation for non-payment of premiums, for which ten (10) days' advance written notice shall be sufficient). Any failure of Agent to scrutinize such insurance certificates for compliance is not a waiver of any of Agent's rights, all of which are reserved. The Loan Parties shall provide Agent with copies of each insurance policy other than any director's and officer's insurance policies of the Loan Parties, and upon entering or amending any insurance policy required hereunder, Loan Parties shall provide Agent with copies of such policies and shall promptly deliver to Agent updated insurance certificates with respect to such policies.

6.3                                 **Indemnity.** Each Loan Party agrees to indemnify and hold Agent, the Lenders and their officers, directors, employees, agents, in-house attorneys, representatives and shareholders (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless from and against any and all claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities (including such claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities based on liability in tort, including strict liability in tort), including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements and other costs of investigation or defense (including those incurred upon any appeal) (collectively, "Liabilities"), that may be instituted or asserted against or incurred by such Indemnified Person as the result of credit having been extended, suspended or terminated under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or the administration of such credit, or in connection with or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder, or any actions or failures to act in connection therewith, or arising out of the disposition or utilization of the Collateral, excluding in all cases Liabilities to the extent resulting solely from any Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct. This Section 6.3 shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim. In no event shall any Indemnified Person be liable on any theory of liability for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (including any loss of profits, business or anticipated savings). This Section 6.3 shall survive the repayment of indebtedness under, and otherwise shall survive the expiration or other termination of, this Agreement.

## **SECTION 7. COVENANTS OF THE LOAN PARTIES**

Each Loan Party agrees as follows:

7.1                                 **Financial Reports.** The Loan Parties shall furnish to Agent the financial statements and reports listed hereinafter (the "Financial Statements"):

(a)                                 within thirty (30) days after the end of each month, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements of the Borrower as of the end of such month (prepared on a consolidated

basis, if applicable), including balance sheet and related statements of income accompanied by a report detailing any material contingencies (including the commencement of any material litigation by or against any Loan Party) or any other occurrence that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, all certified by Borrower's (or, if consolidated, the relevant Loan Party's) Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, (ii) that they are subject to normal year-end adjustments, and (iii) they do not contain certain non-cash items that are customarily included in quarterly and annual financial statements;

(b) within forty-five (45) days after the end of each fiscal quarter, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements as of the end of such calendar quarter (prepared on a consolidated basis, if applicable), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows accompanied by a report detailing any material contingencies (including the commencement of any material litigation by or against any Loan Party) or any other occurrence that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, certified by Borrower's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer or any other duly authorized officer or director to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, and (ii) that they are subject to normal year-end adjustments;

(c) within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year, unqualified (other than a going concern qualification or limitation) audited financial statements as of the end of such year (prepared on a consolidated basis, if applicable), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows, and setting forth in comparative form the corresponding figures for the preceding fiscal year, certified by a firm of independent certified public accountants selected by Borrower and reasonably acceptable to Agent, accompanied by any management report from such accountants;

(d) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 30 days) after the end of each month, a Compliance Certificate in the form of Exhibit E;

(e) [reserved];

(f) promptly after the sending or filing thereof, as the case may be, copies of any proxy statements, financial statements or reports that Borrower has made available to holders of its preferred stock and copies of any regular, periodic and special reports or registration statements that Borrower files with the Securities and Exchange Commission or any Governmental Authority that may be substituted therefor, or any national securities exchange;

(g) [reserved];

(h) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 60 days) following receipt of any new IIA Grants, a list of any such new IIA Grant;

(i) financial and business projections promptly following their approval by Borrower's board of directors, and in any event, within 60 days after the end of Borrower's fiscal year, as well as budgets, operating plans and other financial information reasonably requested by Agent; and

(j) immediate notice if any Loan Party or any Subsidiary has knowledge that any Loan Party, or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of any Loan Party, is listed on the OFAC Lists or (a) is

convicted on, (b) pleads *nolo contendere* to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering.

No Loan Party shall (without the consent of Agent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), make any change in its (a) accounting policies or reporting practices, except as required by GAAP or (b) fiscal years or fiscal quarters. The fiscal year of each Loan Party shall end on December 31.

The executed Compliance Certificate, and all Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) shall be sent via e-mail to [financialstatements@htgc.com](mailto:financialstatements@htgc.com) with a copy to [legal@htgc.com](mailto:legal@htgc.com), [jbourque@htgc.com](mailto:jbourque@htgc.com) and [jmiotti@htgc.com](mailto:jmiotti@htgc.com); provided, that if e-mail is not available or sending such Financial Statements via e-mail is not possible, they shall be faxed to Agent at: (650) 473-9194, attention Account Manager: Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered under Sections 7.1(a), (b), (c) or (f) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower files such documents with the SEC and such documents are publicly available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system or any successor thereto, provided, however, for any such documents other than the documents required to be delivered under Sections 7.1(b) and (c), Borrower shall promptly notify Agent in writing (which may be by electronic mail) of the filing of any such documents with the SEC.

7.2 Management Rights. The Loan Parties shall permit any representative that Agent or the Lenders authorizes, including its attorneys and accountants, to inspect the Collateral and examine and make copies and abstracts of the books of account and records of the Loan Parties at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice during normal business hours; provided, however, that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, such examinations shall be limited to no more often than once per fiscal year. In addition, any such representative shall have the right to meet with management and officers of the Loan Parties to discuss such books of account and records. In addition, Agent or the Lenders shall be entitled at reasonable times and intervals to consult with and advise the management and officers of the Loan Parties concerning significant business issues affecting the Loan Parties. Such consultations shall not unreasonably interfere with the Loan Parties' business operations. The parties intend that the rights granted Agent and the Lenders shall constitute "management rights" within the meaning of 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101(d)(3)(ii), but that any advice, recommendations or participation by Agent or the Lenders with respect to any business issues shall not be deemed to give Agent or the Lenders, nor be deemed an exercise by Agent or the Lenders of, control over the Loan Parties' management or policies and the Loan Parties shall have no obligation to act upon or follow any such advice or recommendation.

7.3 Further Assurances. Each Loan Party shall from time to time execute, deliver and file, alone or with Agent, any financing statements, security agreements, collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, promissory notes or other documents to perfect, give the highest priority to Agent's Lien on the Collateral or otherwise evidence Agent's rights herein. Any Loan Party shall from time to time procure any instruments or documents as may be reasonably requested by Agent, and take all further action that may be necessary, or that Agent may reasonably request, to perfect and protect the Liens granted hereby and thereby. In addition, and for such purposes only, each Loan Party hereby authorizes Agent to execute and deliver on its behalf and to file such financing statements (including an indication that the financing statement covers "all assets or all personal property" of Borrower in accordance with Section 9-504 of the UCC), collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, security agreements and other documents without the



signature of the Loan Parties either in Agent's name or in the name of Agent as agent and attorney-in-fact for the Loan Parties. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Loan Parties shall use their best efforts to deliver evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Agent that the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement has been satisfied within sixty (60) days of the Closing Date. Each Loan Party shall protect and defend its title to the Collateral and Agent's Lien thereon against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to such Loan Party or Agent other than Permitted Liens.

7.4 Indebtedness. No Loan Party shall create, incur, assume, guarantee or be or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness, or prepay any Indebtedness or take any actions which impose on any Loan Party an obligation to prepay any Indebtedness, except for (a) the conversion of Indebtedness into equity securities and the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares in connection with such conversion, (b) in connection with refinancing or replacement of Permitted Indebtedness, (c) purchase money Indebtedness pursuant to its then applicable payment schedule, (d) prepayment by any Subsidiary of (i) inter-company Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to any Loan Party, or (ii) if such Subsidiary is not a Loan Party, intercompany Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to another Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or (e) as otherwise permitted hereunder or approved in writing by Agent.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the issuance of, performance of obligations under (including any payments of interest), and conversion, exercise, repurchase, redemption (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a required repurchase in connection with the redemption of Permitted Convertible Debt upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of the Common Stock), settlement or early termination or cancellation of (whether in whole or in part and including by netting or set-off) (in each case, whether in cash, Common Stock, following a merger event or other change of the Common Stock, other securities or property), or the satisfaction of any condition that would permit or require any of the foregoing, any Permitted Convertible Debt shall not constitute a prepayment of Indebtedness by Borrower for the purposes of this Section 7.4; provided that principal payments in cash (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) shall only be allowed if the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such payment and at all times after such payment; provided further that, to the extent both (a) the aggregate amount of cash payable upon conversion or payment of any Permitted Convertible Debt (excluding any required payment of interest with respect to such Permitted Convertible Debt and excluding any payment of cash in lieu of a fractional share due upon conversion thereof) exceeds the aggregate principal amount thereof and (b) such conversion or payment does not trigger or correspond to an exercise or early unwind or settlement of a corresponding portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the case where there is no Bond Hedge Transaction relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt), the payment of such excess cash shall not be permitted by the preceding sentence.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of Permitted Convertible Debt by delivery of shares of Common Stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt and/or by payment of cash (in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of Common Stock and/or Permitted Convertible Debt plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, pursuant to the immediately following proviso); provided that, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the Permitted Convertible Debt that is so repurchased,

exchanged or converted, Borrower shall exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

7.5 Collateral. Each Loan Party shall at all times keep the Collateral, the Intellectual Property and all other property and assets used in the Loan Parties' business or in which the Loan Parties now or hereafter holds any interest free and clear from any Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process that is reasonably likely to result in damages, expenses or liabilities in excess of \$500,000 affecting the Collateral, the Intellectual Property, such other property and assets, or any Liens thereon, provided however, that the Collateral and such other property and assets may be subject to Permitted Liens except that there shall be no Liens whatsoever on Intellectual Property (other than Permitted Liens under clauses (iii), (iv), (v), (vii), (x), (xv) or (xvi) of the definition thereof). No Loan Party shall agree with any Person other than Agent or the Lenders not to encumber its property. No Loan Party shall enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits or limits the ability of any Loan Party to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property (including Intellectual Property), whether now owned or hereafter acquired, to secure its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (b) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or capital lease obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby) and (c) customary restrictions on the assignment of leases, licenses and other agreements. Each Loan Party shall cause its Subsidiaries to protect and defend such Subsidiary's title to its assets from and against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to such Subsidiary, and each Loan Party shall cause its Subsidiaries at all times to keep such Subsidiary's property and assets free and clear from Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens, provided however, that there shall be no Liens whatsoever on Intellectual Property (other than Permitted Liens under clauses (iii), (iv), (v), (vii), (x), (xv) or (xvi) of the definition thereof)), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process affecting such Subsidiary's assets that is reasonably likely to result in damages, expenses or liabilities in excess of \$500,000.

7.6 Investments. No Loan Party shall directly or indirectly acquire or own, or make any Investment in or to any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, other than Permitted Investments.

7.7 Distributions. No Loan Party shall, nor shall allow any Subsidiary to, (a) repurchase or redeem any class of shares, stock or other Equity Interest other than pursuant to employee, director or consultant repurchase plans or other similar agreements, provided, however, in each case the repurchase or redemption price does not exceed the original consideration paid for such stock or Equity Interest, or (b) declare or pay any cash dividend or make any other cash distribution on any class of stock or other Equity Interest, except that a Subsidiary may pay dividends or make other distributions to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, (c) lend money to any employees, officers or directors or guarantee the payment of any such loans granted by a third party in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate or (d) waive, release or forgive any Indebtedness owed by any employees, officers or directors in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may (A) pay the purchase price of any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or (B) settle, unwind or terminate all or any portion of any Permitted Warrant Transaction by (I) set-off against the concurrent settlement, unwind or other termination of all or any portion of any related Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or (II) delivery of Common Stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.7 shall not prohibit the conversion by holders of (including any payment upon conversion, whether in cash, Common Stock or a combination thereof), or required payment of any principal or premium on (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in respect of a required repurchase in connection with the redemption of Permitted Convertible Debt upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of the Common Stock) or required payment of any interest with respect to, any Permitted Convertible Debt in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt; provided that principal payments in cash (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) shall only be allowed if the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such payment and at all times after such payment; provided further that, to the extent both (a) the aggregate amount of cash payable upon conversion or payment of any Permitted Convertible Debt (excluding any required payment of interest with respect to such Permitted Convertible Debt and excluding any payment of cash in lieu of a fractional share due upon conversion thereof) exceeds the aggregate principal amount thereof and (b) such conversion or payment is not offset by an exercise or early unwind or settlement of a corresponding portion of the Bond Hedge Transactions relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the case where there is no Bond Hedge Transaction relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt), the payment of such excess cash shall not be permitted by the preceding sentence.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of Permitted Convertible Debt by delivery of Common Stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt and/or by payment of cash (in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of Common Stock and/or Permitted Convertible Debt plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, pursuant to the immediately following proviso); provided that, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the Permitted Convertible Debt that is so repurchased, exchanged or converted, Borrower shall exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Bond Hedge Transactions and Permitted Warrant Transactions, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

7.8 Transfers. Except for Permitted Transfers and Permitted Investments that constitute Permitted Transfers, no Loan Party shall, nor shall allow any Subsidiary to, voluntarily or involuntarily transfer, sell, lease, license, lend or in any other manner convey any equitable, beneficial or legal interest in any material portion of its assets.

7.9 Mergers and Consolidations. No Loan Party shall merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with or into any other business organization (other than mergers or consolidations of (a) a Subsidiary which is not a Loan Party into another Subsidiary or into a Loan Party or (b) a Loan Party into another Loan Party).

7.10 Taxes. Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, pay when due all material Taxes of any nature whatsoever now or hereafter imposed or assessed against any Loan Party, any of its Subsidiaries or the Collateral or upon any Loan Party's or any of its Subsidiaries' ownership, possession, use, operation or disposition thereof or upon any Loan Party's or any of its Subsidiaries' rents, receipts or earnings arising therefrom. Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, accurately file on or before the due date therefor (taking into account proper extensions) all federal and state income Tax returns and other material Tax returns

required to be filed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Loan Party may contest, in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, Taxes for which such Loan Party and its Subsidiaries maintain adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP.

7.11 Corporate Changes. No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary shall change its corporate name, legal form or jurisdiction of formation without twenty (20) days' prior written notice to Agent. No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary shall suffer a Change in Control. No Loan Party shall relocate its chief executive office or its principal place of business unless: (i) it has provided prior written notice to Agent; and (ii) such relocation shall be within the continental United States of America or Israel. No Loan Party nor any Subsidiary shall relocate any item of Collateral (other than (w) relocations of drug products and related materials in the ordinary course of business, (x) sales of Inventory in the ordinary course of business, (y) relocations of Equipment having an aggregate value of up to \$750,000 in any fiscal year, and (z) relocations of Collateral from a location described on Exhibit B to another location described on Exhibit B) unless (i) such relocation is within the continental United States of America, Australia, Israel, or Europe and (ii) if such relocation is to a third party bailee, it has delivered a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent.

7.12 Deposit Accounts. No Loan Party shall maintain any Deposit Accounts, or accounts holding Investment Property, except with respect to which Agent has an Account Control Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall not be required to obtain an Account Control Agreement with respect to Excluded Accounts.

7.13 Joinder. Borrower shall notify Agent of each Subsidiary formed subsequent to the Closing Date and, within 15 days of formation, shall cause any such Subsidiary to execute and deliver to Agent a Joinder Agreement; provided, however, that the such joinder shall not be required if the Agent determines (in its sole discretion but in consultation with Borrower) that the benefit from the entry into such Joinder Agreement is outweighed by the undue burden and expense to Borrower.

7.14 SBA. One or more affiliates of Agent have received a license from the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") to extend loans as a small business investment company ("SBIC") pursuant to the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended, and the associated regulations (collectively, the "SBIC Act"). Portions of the Loan to Borrower may be by a Lender that is a SBIC. Addendum 2 to this Agreement outlines various responsibilities of Agent, each Lender and Borrower associated with a loan made by a SBIC, and such Addendum 2 is hereby incorporated in this Agreement.

7.15 Notification of Event of Default. Borrower shall notify Agent immediately of the occurrence of any Event of Default.

7.16 Use of Proceeds. Borrower agrees that the proceeds of the Loans shall be used solely to refinance existing indebtedness, to pay related fees and expenses in connection with this Agreement and, for working capital and general corporate purposes. The proceeds of the Loans will not be used in violation of Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

7.17 Limitation on Cash Outside of the United States. The aggregate amount of all Cash and Cash Equivalents maintained outside of the United States by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries shall not exceed (a) \$1,200,000 until the Israeli Account Pledge Requirement is satisfied and (b) \$3,000,000 at any time thereafter.

(a) Each Loan Party shall maintain, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to maintain, compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules or regulations (including any law, rule or regulation with respect to the making or brokering of loans or financial accommodations), and shall, or cause its Subsidiaries to, obtain and maintain all required Governmental Approvals.

(b) No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any documents, instruments, agreements or contracts with any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, permit any Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224 or any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

(c) Each Loan Party has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by such Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions, and each Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees and to the knowledge of such Loan Party's its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects.

(d) No Loan Party, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors, officers or employees, or to the knowledge of such Loan Party, any agent for such Loan Party or its Subsidiaries that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from the credit facility established hereby, is a Sanctioned Person. No Loan, use of proceeds or other transaction contemplated by this Agreement will violate Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

7.19 Minimum Qualified Cash. At all times from the Loan Closing and prior to August 15, 2022, Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$6,250,000 *plus* the Qualified Cash A/P Amount. Commencing August 15, 2022 and at all times thereafter until Borrower has achieved either the Equity Milestone or the Clinical Milestone, Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$10,000,000 *plus* the Qualified Cash A/P Amount; provided that at such time that Borrower has achieved either the Equity Milestone or the Clinical Milestone, and at all times thereafter, the Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$6,250,000 *plus* the Qualified Cash A/P Amount.

7.20 Intellectual Property. Each Loan Party shall (i) protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its material Intellectual Property; (ii) promptly advise Agent in writing of material infringements of its material Intellectual Property; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Loan Parties' business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Agent's written consent.

7.21 Transactions with Affiliates. Each Loan Party shall not and shall not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction of any kind with

any Affiliate of such Loan Party or such Subsidiary on terms that are less favorable to such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that might be obtained in an arm's length transaction from a Person who is not an Affiliate of such Loan Party or such Subsidiary other than (i) Permitted Investments, (ii) reasonable and customary fees paid to board members and (iii) board-approved compensation arrangements for officers and other employees.

#### **SECTION 8. RESERVED**

#### **SECTION 9. EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall be an Event of Default:

9.1                    Payments. Any Loan Party fails to pay any amount due under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents on the due date; provided, however, that an Event of Default shall not occur on account of a failure to pay due solely to an administrative or operational error of Agent or the Lenders or any Loan Party's bank if such Loan Party had the funds to make the payment when due and makes the payment within three (3) Business Days following such Loan Party's knowledge of such failure to pay; or

9.2                    Covenants. Any Loan Party breaches or defaults in the performance of any covenant or Secured Obligation under this Agreement, or any of the other Loan Documents, and (a) with respect to a default under any covenant under this Agreement (other than under Sections 6 and 7.1, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11, 7.12, 7.13, 7.14, 7.15, 7.16, 7.17, 7.18, 7.19, 7.20 and 7.21) or any other Loan Document, Agent and the Lenders, such default continues for more than fifteen (15) days after the earlier of the date on which (i) Agent or the Lenders has given notice of such default to the Loan Parties and (ii) any Loan Party has actual knowledge of such default or (b) with respect to a default under any of Sections 6 and 7.1, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11, 7.12, 7.13, 7.14, 7.15, 7.16, 7.17, 7.18, 7.19, 7.20 and 7.21 the occurrence of such default; or

9.3                    Material Adverse Effect. A circumstance has occurred that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided that solely for purposes of this Section 9.3, the following events shall not, in and of themselves, constitute a Material Adverse Effect: (a) adverse results or delays in any nonclinical or clinical trial, (b) failure to achieve the Equity Milestone or the Clinical Milestone or any other clinical or non-clinical trial goals or objectives, including, without limitation, the failure to demonstrate the desired safety or efficacy of any drug or companion diagnostic, (c) the denial, delay or limitation of approval of, or taking of any other regulatory action by, the United States Food and Drug Administration or any other governmental entity with respect to any drug or companion diagnostic or (d) a change in or discontinuation of a strategic partnership or other collaboration or license arrangement; or

9.4                    Representations. Any representation or warranty made by any Loan Party in any Loan Document shall have been false or misleading in any material respect when made or when deemed made; or

9.5                    Insolvency. Borrower, and with respect to the Guarantors, as the following may apply under the Insolvency and Economic Rehabilitation Law, 2018 ("Israeli Insolvency Law"), (A) (i) shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or (ii) shall be unable to pay its debts as they become due, or be unable to pay or perform under the Loan Documents, or shall become insolvent; or (iii) shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy; or (iv) shall file any petition, answer, or document seeking for itself any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment,

liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation pertinent to such circumstances; or (v) shall seek or consent to or acquiesce in the appointment of any trustee, receiver, or liquidator of a Loan Party or of all or any substantial part (i.e., 33-1/3% or more) of the assets or property of a Loan Party; or (vi) shall cease operations of its business as its business has normally been conducted, or terminate substantially all of its employees; or (vii) a Loan Party or its directors or majority shareholders shall take any action initiating any of the foregoing actions described in clauses (i) through (vi); or (B) either (i) thirty (30) days shall have expired after the commencement of an involuntary action against a Loan Party seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation, without such action being dismissed or all orders or proceedings thereunder affecting the operations or the business of a Loan Party being stayed; or (ii) a stay of any such order or proceedings shall thereafter be set aside and the action setting it aside shall not be timely appealed; or (iii) a Loan Party shall file any answer admitting or not contesting the material allegations of a petition filed against such Loan Party in any such proceedings; or (iv) the court in which such proceedings are pending shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in any such proceedings; or (v) thirty (30) days shall have expired after the appointment, without the consent or acquiescence of the applicable Loan Party, of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of a Loan Party or of all or any substantial part of the properties of such Loan Party without such appointment being vacated; or (vi) with respect to Guarantors, any step is taken with a view to the suspension of payments, a moratorium or a composition, compromise, assignment or similar arrangement with any of its creditors and including the filing for a motion to initiate proceedings under the Israeli Insolvency Law; or

9.6 Attachments; Judgments. Any portion of the assets of the Loan Parties is attached or seized, or a levy is filed against any such assets, or a judgment or judgments is/are entered for the payment of money (not covered by independent third party insurance as to which liability has not been rejected by such insurance carrier), individually or in the aggregate, of at least \$750,000, and such judgment remains unsatisfied, unvacated, or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days after the entry thereof, or any Loan Party is enjoined or in any way prevented by court order from conducting any material part of its business; or

9.7 Other Obligations. (i) The occurrence of any default under any agreement or obligation of any Loan Party involving any Indebtedness in excess of \$750,000, or any other material agreement or obligation if a Material Adverse Effect would reasonably be expected to result from such default, or (ii) any “fundamental change” (howsoever defined, but excluding any “make-whole fundamental change”) occurs under the indenture governing any Permitted Convertible Debt or (iii) the early termination of any Permitted Bond Hedge Transaction or Permitted Warrant Transaction by the counterparty thereto, due to a breach or default by any Loan Party or Subsidiary thereof (except to the extent such early termination requires only the issuance of Equity Interests by Borrower), if such termination would require Borrower to pay in excess of \$750,000; or

9.8 Governmental Approvals. Any Governmental Approval shall have been revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner or not renewed for a full term, where such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal has, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect.

## **SECTION 10. REMEDIES**

10.1 General. Upon and during the continuance of any one or more Events of Default, Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, accelerate and demand payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations together with a Prepayment Charge and declare them to be immediately due and payable (provided, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 9.5, all of the Secured Obligations (including, without limitation, the Prepayment Charge and the End of Term Charge) shall automatically be accelerated and made due and payable, in each case without any further notice or act). Each Loan Party hereby irrevocably appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to: (a) exercisable following the occurrence of an Event of Default, (i) sign such Loan Party's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any account or drafts against account debtors; (ii) demand, collect, sue, and give releases to any account debtor for monies due, settle and adjust disputes and claims about the accounts directly with account debtors, and compromise, prosecute, or defend any action, claim, case, or proceeding about any Collateral (including filing a claim or voting a claim in any bankruptcy case in Agent's or such Loan Party's name, as Agent may elect, including with respect to the Guarantors, under the Israeli Insolvency Law); (iii) make, settle, and adjust all claims under such Loan Party's insurance policies; (iv) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, or other claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; (v) transfer the Collateral into the name of Agent or a third party as the UCC permits; and (vi) receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to a Loan Party; and (b) regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred, (i) endorse a Loan Party's name on any checks, payment instruments, or other forms of payment or security; and (ii) notify all account debtors to pay Agent directly. Each Loan Party hereby appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign such Loan Party's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Agent's security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until all Secured Obligations have been satisfied in full and the Loan Documents have been terminated. Agent's foregoing appointment as such Loan Party's attorney in fact, and all of Agent's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Secured Obligations have been fully repaid and performed and the Loan Documents have been terminated. Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, exercise all rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral under the Loan Documents or otherwise available to it under the UCC and other applicable law, including the right to release, hold, sell, lease, liquidate, collect, realize upon, or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral and the right to occupy, utilize, process and commingle the Collateral. All Agent's rights and remedies shall be cumulative and not exclusive.

10.2 Collection; Foreclosure. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, at any time or from time to time, apply, collect, liquidate, sell in one or more sales, lease or otherwise dispose of, any or all of the Collateral, in its then condition or following any commercially reasonable preparation or processing, in such order as Agent may elect. Any such sale may be made either at public or private sale at its place of business or elsewhere. Each Loan Party agrees that any such public or private sale may occur upon ten (10) calendar days' prior written notice to such Loan Party. Agent may require any Loan Party to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Agent at a place designated by Agent that is reasonably convenient to Agent and such Loan Party. The proceeds of any sale, disposition or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied by Agent in the following order of priorities:

First, to Agent and the Lenders in an amount sufficient to pay in full Agent's and the Lenders' reasonable costs and professionals' and advisors' fees and expenses as described in Section 11.12;



Second, to the Lenders in an amount equal to the then unpaid amount of the Secured Obligations (including principal, interest, and the Default Rate interest), in such order and priority as Agent may choose in its sole discretion; and

Finally, after the full and final payment in Cash of all of the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate obligations), to any creditor holding a junior Lien on the Collateral, or to the Loan Parties or their representatives or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Agent shall be deemed to have acted reasonably in the custody, preservation and disposition of any of the Collateral if it complies with the obligations of a secured party under the UCC.

10.3 No Waiver. Agent shall be under no obligation to marshal any of the Collateral for the benefit of the Loan Parties or any other Person, and each Loan Party expressly waives all rights, if any, to require Agent to marshal any Collateral.

10.4 Cumulative Remedies. The rights, powers and remedies of Agent hereunder shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given by statute or rule of law and are cumulative. The exercise of any one or more of the rights, powers and remedies provided herein shall not be construed as a waiver of or election of remedies with respect to any other rights, powers and remedies of Agent.

#### SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under such law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent and duration of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

11.2 Notice. Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice, demand, request, consent, approval, declaration, service of process or other communication (including the delivery of Financial Statements) that is required, contemplated, or permitted under the Loan Documents or with respect to the subject matter hereof shall be in writing, and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, delivered, and received upon the earlier of: (i) the day of transmission by electronic mail or hand delivery or delivery by an overnight express service or overnight mail delivery service; or (ii) the third calendar day after deposit in the United States of America mails, with proper first class postage prepaid, in each case addressed to the party to be notified as follows:

- (a) If to Agent:
- HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.  
Legal Department  
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Janice Bourque  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@htgc.com; jbourque@htgc.com; jmiotti@htgc.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060
- (b) If to the Lenders:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.  
HERCULES CAPITAL IV, L.P.  
Legal Department  
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Janice Bourque  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@htgc.com; jbourque@htgc.com; jmiotti@htgc.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060

(c) If to any Loan Party:

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
480 Arsenal Way, Suite 130  
Attention: John Green  
email: john.green@eloxpharma.com  
Telephone: 781-775-3991

LATHAM & WATKINS LLP  
Attention: Peter Handrinis  
200 Clarendon Street  
Boston, MA 02116  
email: peter.handrinis@lw.com  
Telephone: 617-948-6060

or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice.

11.3 Entire Agreement; Amendments.

(a) This Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede and replace in their entirety any prior proposals, term sheets, non-disclosure or confidentiality agreements, letters, negotiations or other documents or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof or thereof (including Agent's revised proposal letter dated August 18, 2021, and the Non-Disclosure Agreement).

(b) Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.3(b). The Required Lenders and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Agent and the Loan Parties party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (i) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder or (ii) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (A) forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest (or fee payable hereunder) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, in each case without the written consent of each Lender

directly affected thereby; (B) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 11.3(b) without the written consent of such Lender; (C) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Loan Parties of any of their rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release a Loan Party from its obligations under the Loan Documents, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; or (D) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 11.18 or Addendum 3 without the written consent of the Agent. Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each Lender and shall be binding upon the Loan Parties, the Lender, the Agent and all future holders of the Loans.

11.4 No Strict Construction. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

11.5 No Waiver. The powers conferred upon Agent and the Lenders by this Agreement are solely to protect its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and its interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon Agent or the Lenders to exercise any such powers. No omission or delay by Agent or the Lenders at any time to enforce any right or remedy reserved to it, or to require performance of any of the terms, covenants or provisions hereof by the Loan Parties at any time designated, shall be a waiver of any such right or remedy to which Agent or the Lenders is entitled, nor shall it in any way affect the right of Agent or the Lenders to enforce such provisions thereafter.

11.6 Survival. All agreements, representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or in any document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto shall be for the benefit of Agent and the Lenders and shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement. Sections 6.3, 8.1 and 11.15 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

11.7 Successors and Assigns. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on each Loan Party and its permitted assigns (if any). No Loan Party shall assign its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents without Agent's express prior written consent, and any such attempted assignment shall be void and of no effect. Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer, or endorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents without prior notice to the Loan Parties, and all of such rights shall inure to the benefit of Agent's and the Lenders' successors and assigns; provided that as long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, neither Agent nor any Lender may assign, transfer or endorse its rights hereunder or under the Loan Documents to any party that is a direct competitor of any Loan Party or a distressed debt or vulture fund (in each case, as reasonably determined by Agent in consultation with the Loan Parties), it being acknowledged that in all cases, any transfer to an Affiliate of any Lender or Agent shall be allowed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) in connection with any assignment by a Lender as a result of a forced divestiture at the request of any regulatory agency, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer or indorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to any Person or party and (y) in connection with a Lender's own financing or securitization transactions, the restrictions set forth herein shall not apply and Agent and the Lenders may assign, transfer or indorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to any Person or party providing such financing or formed to undertake such securitization transaction and any transferee of such

Person or party upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction; provided that no such sale, transfer, pledge or assignment under this clause (y) shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such Person or party for such Lender as a party hereto until Agent shall have received and accepted an effective assignment agreement from such Person or party in form satisfactory to Agent executed, delivered and fully completed by the applicable parties thereto, and shall have received such other information regarding such assignee as Agent reasonably shall require. The Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Loan Parties, shall maintain at one of its offices in the United States a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lender(s), and the Term Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Loan Parties, the Agent and the Lender(s) shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Loan Parties and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

11.8 Participations. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any participant or any information relating to a participant's interest in any commitments, loans, its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the Treasury Regulations and proposed Section 1.163-5(b) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Agent (in its capacity as Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register. Borrower agrees that each participant shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions in Addendum 1 attached hereto (subject to the requirements and limitations herein and therein, including the requirements under Section 7 of Addendum 1 attached hereto (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 7 of Addendum 1 attached hereto shall be delivered to the participating Lender)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to Section 11.7; provided that such participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Addendum 1 attached hereto, with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a change in law that occurs after the participant acquired the applicable participation.

11.9 Governing Law. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, excluding the ISR Security Documents, have been negotiated and delivered to Agent and the Lenders in the State of California, and shall have been accepted by Agent and the Lenders in the State of California. Payment to Agent and the Lenders by the Loan Parties of the Secured Obligations is due in the State of California. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, excluding the ISR Security Documents, shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, excluding conflict of laws principles that would cause the application of laws

of any other jurisdiction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the ISR Security Documents, shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Israel, excluding conflict of laws principles that would cause the application of laws of any other jurisdiction.

11.10 Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. All judicial proceedings (to the extent that the reference requirement of Section 11.11 is not applicable) arising in or under or related to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents may be brought in any state or federal court located in the State of California. By execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party hereto generally and unconditionally: (a) consents to nonexclusive personal jurisdiction in Santa Clara County, State of California; (b) waives any objection as to jurisdiction or venue in Santa Clara County, State of California; (c) agrees not to assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue in the aforesaid courts; and (d) irrevocably agrees to be bound by any judgment rendered thereby in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. Service of process on any party hereto in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be effective if given in accordance with the requirements for notice set forth in Section 11.2, and shall be deemed effective and received as set forth in Section 11.2. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right of either party to bring proceedings in the courts of any other jurisdiction including but not limited to Israel.

11.11 Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial / Judicial Reference.

(a) Because disputes arising in connection with complex financial transactions are most quickly and economically resolved by an experienced and expert Person and the parties wish applicable state and federal laws to apply (rather than arbitration rules), the parties desire that their disputes be resolved by a judge applying such applicable laws. EACH OF THE LOAN PARTIES, AGENT AND THE LENDERS SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CAUSE OF ACTION, CLAIM, CROSS-CLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, THIRD PARTY CLAIM OR ANY OTHER CLAIM (COLLECTIVELY, "CLAIMS") ASSERTED BY THE LOAN PARTIES AGAINST AGENT, THE LENDERS OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE OR BY AGENT, THE LENDERS OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY. This waiver extends to all such Claims, including Claims that involve Persons other than Agent, the Loan Parties and the Lenders; Claims that arise out of or are in any way connected to the relationship among the Loan Parties, Agent and the Lenders; and any Claims for damages, breach of contract, tort, specific performance, or any equitable or legal relief of any kind, arising out of this Agreement, any other Loan Document.

(b) If the waiver of jury trial set forth in Section 11.11(a) is ineffective or unenforceable, the parties agree that all Claims shall be resolved by reference to a private judge sitting without a jury, pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure Section 638, before a mutually acceptable referee or, if the parties cannot agree, a referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California. Such proceeding shall be conducted in Santa Clara County, California, with California rules of evidence and discovery applicable to such proceeding.

(c) In the event Claims are to be resolved by judicial reference, either party may seek from a court identified in Section 11.10, any prejudgment order, writ or other relief and have such prejudgment order, writ or other relief enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law notwithstanding that all Claims are otherwise subject to resolution by judicial reference.

11.12 Professional Fees. Each Loan Party promises to pay Agent's and the Lenders' fees and expenses necessary to finalize the loan documentation, including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees, UCC searches, filing costs, and other miscellaneous expenses. In addition, each Loan Party promises to pay any and all reasonable attorneys' and other professionals' fees and expenses incurred by Agent and the Lenders after the Closing Date in connection with or related to: (a) the Loan; (b) the administration, collection, or enforcement of the Loan; (c) the amendment or modification of the Loan Documents; (d) any waiver, consent, release, or termination under the Loan Documents; (e) the protection, preservation, audit, field exam, sale, lease, liquidation, or disposition of Collateral or the exercise of remedies with respect to the Collateral; (f) any legal, litigation, administrative, arbitration, or out of court proceeding in connection with or related to the Loan Parties or the Collateral, and any appeal or review thereof; and (g) any bankruptcy, restructuring, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, workout, foreclosure, or other action related to the Loan Parties, the Collateral, the Loan Documents, including with respect to the Guarantors, any such proceedings under the Israeli Insolvency Law, and including representing Agent or the Lenders in any adversary proceeding or contested matter commenced or continued by or on behalf of any Loan Party's estate, and any appeal or review thereof.

11.13 Confidentiality. Agent and the Lenders acknowledge that certain items of Collateral and information provided to Agent and the Lenders by the Loan Parties are confidential and proprietary information of the Loan Parties, if and to the extent such information either (x) is marked as confidential by the Loan Parties at the time of disclosure, or (y) should reasonably be understood to be confidential (the "Confidential Information"). Accordingly, Agent and the Lenders agree that any Confidential Information it may obtain in the course of acquiring, administering, or perfecting Agent's security interest in the Collateral shall not be disclosed to any other Person or entity in any manner whatsoever, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the Loan Parties, except that Agent and the Lenders may disclose any such information: (a) to its Affiliates and its partners, investors, lenders, directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors, counsel, accountants, counsel, representative and other professional advisors if Agent or the Lenders in their sole discretion determines that any such party should have access to such information in connection with such party's responsibilities in connection with the Loan or this Agreement and, provided that such recipient of such Confidential Information either (i) agrees to be bound by the confidentiality provisions of this paragraph or (ii) is otherwise subject to confidentiality restrictions that reasonably protect against the disclosure of Confidential Information; (b) if such information is generally available to the public or to the extent such information becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or becomes available to Agent or any Lender, or any of their respective Affiliates on a non-confidential basis from a source other than a Loan Party; (c) if required or appropriate in any report, statement or testimony submitted to any governmental authority having or claiming to have jurisdiction over Agent or the Lenders and any rating agency; (d) if required or appropriate in response to any summons or subpoena or in connection with any litigation, to the extent permitted or deemed advisable by Agent's or the Lenders' counsel; (e) to comply with any legal requirement or law applicable to Agent or the Lenders; (f) to the extent reasonably necessary in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy under any Loan Document (including Agent's sale, lease, or other disposition of Collateral after default); (g) to any participant or assignee of Agent or the Lenders or any prospective participant or assignee, provided, that such participant or assignee or prospective participant or assignee is subject to confidentiality restrictions that reasonably protect against the disclosure of Confidential Information; (h) to any investor or potential investor (and each of their respective Affiliates or clients) in the Agent or Lender (or each of their respective Affiliates); provided that such investor, potential investor, Affiliate or client is subject to confidentiality

obligations with respect to the Confidential Information; (i) otherwise to the extent consisting of general portfolio information that does not identify Borrower; or (j) otherwise with the prior consent of the Loan Parties; provided, that any disclosure made in violation of this Agreement shall not affect the obligations of the Loan Parties or any of their Affiliates or any guarantor under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. Agent's and the Lenders' obligations under this Section 11.13 shall supersede all of their respective obligations under the Non-Disclosure Agreement.

11.14                      **Assignment of Rights.** Each Loan Party acknowledges and understands that Agent or the Lenders may, subject to Section 11.7, sell and assign all or part of its interest hereunder and under the Loan Documents to any Person or entity (an "Assignee"). After such assignment the term "Agent" or "Lender" as used in the Loan Documents shall mean and include such Assignee, and such Assignee shall be vested with all rights, powers and remedies of Agent and the Lenders hereunder with respect to the interest so assigned; but with respect to any such interest not so transferred, Agent and the Lenders shall retain all rights, powers and remedies hereby given. No such assignment by Agent or the Lenders shall relieve any Loan Party of any of its obligations hereunder. the Lenders agrees that in the event of any transfer by it of the promissory note(s) (if any), it will endorse thereon a notation as to the portion of the principal of the promissory note(s), which shall have been paid at the time of such transfer and as to the date to which interest shall have been last paid thereon.

11.15                      **Revival of Secured Obligations.** This Agreement and the Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective if any petition is filed by or against any Loan Party for liquidation or reorganization, including with respect to Guarantors, any such proceeding under the Israeli Insolvency Law, if any Loan Party becomes insolvent or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a receiver or trustee is appointed for all or any significant part of any Loan Party's assets, or if any payment or transfer of Collateral is recovered from Agent or the Lenders. The Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations and Collateral security shall continue to be effective, or shall be revived or reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Secured Obligations or any transfer of Collateral to Agent, or any part thereof is rescinded, avoided or avoidable, reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by, or is recovered from, Agent, the Lenders or by any obligee of the Secured Obligations, whether as a "voidable preference," "fraudulent conveyance," or otherwise, all as though such payment, performance, or transfer of Collateral had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, avoided, avoidable, restored, returned, or recovered, the Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations shall be deemed, without any further action or documentation, to have been revived and reinstated except to the extent of the full, final, and indefeasible payment to Agent or the Lenders in Cash.

11.16                      **Counterparts.** This Agreement and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements hereto may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so delivered shall be deemed an original, but all of which counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

11.17                      **No Third Party Beneficiaries.** No provisions of the Loan Documents are intended, nor will be interpreted, to provide or create any third-party beneficiary rights or any other rights of any kind in any Person other than Agent, the Lenders and the Loan Parties unless specifically provided otherwise herein, and, except as otherwise so provided, all provisions of the Loan Documents will be personal and solely among Agent, the Lenders and the Loan Parties.

11.18 Agency. Agent and each Lender hereby agree to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 3 attached hereto. The Loan Parties acknowledge and agree to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 3 attached hereto.

11.19 Publicity. None of the parties hereto nor any of its respective member businesses and Affiliates shall, without the other parties' prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), publicize or use (a) the other party's name (including a brief description of the relationship among the parties hereto), logo or hyperlink to such other parties' web site, separately or together, in written and oral presentations, advertising, promotional and marketing materials, client lists, public relations materials or on its web site (together, the "Publicity Materials"); (b) the names of officers of such other parties in the Publicity Materials; and (c) such other parties' name, trademarks, servicemarks in any news or press release concerning such party; provided however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such consent shall be required (i) to the extent necessary to comply with the requests of any regulators, legal requirements or laws applicable to such party, pursuant to any listing agreement with any national securities exchange (so long as such party provides prior notice to the other party hereto to the extent reasonably practicable) and (ii) to comply with Section 11.13.

11.20 Multiple Borrowers. Each Loan Party hereby agrees to the terms and conditions set forth on Addendum 4 attached hereto.

11.21 Electronic Execution of Certain Other Documents. The words "execution," "execute", "signed," "signature," and words of like import in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including without limitation assignments, assumptions, amendments, waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the California Uniform Electronic Transaction Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

## **SECTION 12. GUARANTEE**

12.1 The Guarantee. Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantee to Agent and the Lenders, and their successors and assigns, the prompt payment in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) of the principal of and interest on the Loans, all fees and other amounts and Secured Obligations from time to time owing to Agent and Lenders by Borrower and each other Loan Party under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document, in each case strictly in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof (such obligations being herein collectively called the "Guaranteed Obligations"). Guarantors hereby further jointly and severally agree that if Borrower or any other Loan Party shall fail to pay in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) any of the Guaranteed Obligations, Guarantors shall promptly pay the same, without any demand or notice whatsoever, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal.



12.2 Obligations Unconditional. The obligations of Guarantors under Section 12.1 are absolute and unconditional, joint and several, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the obligations of Borrower or any other Guarantor under this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein, or any substitution, release or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and, to the fullest extent permitted by all applicable Laws, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 12.2 that the obligations of Guarantors hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, joint and several, under any and all circumstances. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is expressly agreed that the Israeli Guarantee Law, 1967 (the "Israeli Guarantee Law") shall not apply to this Agreement or to any Loan Document and that should the Israeli Guarantee Law for any reason be deemed to apply to this Agreement or to any Loan Document, each Guarantor organized under the laws of Israel (including the Eloxx ISR) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives all rights and defenses under the Israeli Guarantees Law that may have been available to it under the Israeli Guarantee Law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of Guarantors hereunder, which shall remain absolute and unconditional as described above:

(a) at any time or from time to time, without notice to Guarantors, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived;

(b) any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein shall be done or omitted;

(c) the maturity of any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be modified, supplemented or amended in any respect, or any right under this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein shall be waived or any other guarantee of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security therefor shall be released or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with; or

(d) any lien or security interest granted as security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall fail to be perfected.

Guarantors hereby expressly waive diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that Agent or any Lender exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against Borrower or any other Guarantor under this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein, or against any other Person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Guaranteed Obligations. Without limiting any provisions of this Section 12, each Guarantor waives and agrees not to assert, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any other defences or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by applicable law limiting the liability of or exonerating guarantors or sureties, or which may conflict with the terms of this Section. Each Guarantor waives the benefit of California Civil Code Section 2815 permitting termination or revocation of the continuing nature of this guarantee and the benefits of any rights and defences which are or may become available by reason of California Civil Code Sections 2787 through 2855, 2899 and 3433.

12.3 Reinstatement. The obligations of Guarantors under this Section 12 shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by

any holder of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether as a result of any proceedings in bankruptcy or reorganization or otherwise, and Guarantors jointly and severally agree that they shall indemnify the Agent and Lenders on demand for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees of counsel) incurred by such Persons in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law.

12.4 Subrogation. Guarantors hereby jointly and severally agree that, until the payment and satisfaction in full of all Guaranteed Obligations and the expiration and termination of the Term Commitments, they shall not exercise any right or remedy arising by reason of any performance by them of their guarantee in Section 12.1, whether by subrogation or otherwise, against Borrower or any other guarantor of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations.

12.5 Remedies. Guarantors jointly and severally agree that, as between Guarantors, on one hand, and the Agent and Lenders, on the other hand, the obligations of Borrower under this Agreement and under the other Loan Documents may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as provided in Section 10 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances provided in Section 10) for purposes of Section 12.1 notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or such obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against Borrower and that, in the event of such declaration (or such obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), such obligations (whether or not due and payable by the Borrower) shall forthwith become due and payable by Guarantors for purposes of Section 12.1.

12.6 Continuing Guarantee. The guarantee in this Section 12 is a continuing guarantee, and shall apply to all Guaranteed Obligations whenever arising.

12.7 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations. In any action or proceeding involving any provincial, territorial or state corporate law, or any U.S. or non-U.S. state or federal bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law affecting the rights of creditors generally, if the obligations of any Guarantor under Section 12.1 would otherwise be held or determined to be void, invalid or unenforceable, or subordinated to the claims of any other creditors, on account of the amount of its liability under Section 12.1, then, notwithstanding any other provision hereof to the contrary, the amount of such liability shall, without any further action by such Guarantor, the Agent, any Lender or any other Person, be automatically limited and reduced to the highest amount that is valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding.

12.8 If at any time a third party, which is not an Affiliate, partner (general or limited), member, shareholder, manager, officer, director, employee, representative, agent, successor or assignee of any Loan Party, shall claim that the execution or enforcement of a Loan Document or ISR Security Documents by an Israeli Loan Party constitutes a "distribution" prohibited under the Israeli Companies Law, such event, if pertaining to the enforcement of a Loan Document or ISR Security Documents shall in no way be considered a breach of any representation or undertaking made by such Israeli Loan Party pursuant to the terms of the relevant Loan Document or ISR Security Document. In the event that such a claim is made, such Israeli Loan Party shall immediately either challenge such claim or lawfully permit such distribution, and any related costs and expenses for such actions shall be borne exclusively by such Israeli Loan Party. At such time

that such Israeli Loan Party becomes aware of such claim, it shall immediately notify the Agent of any such claim and shall in good faith consult with the Agent regarding any actions to be taken by it to extinguish such claim.

(SIGNATURES TO FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Loan Parties, Agent and the Lenders have duly executed and delivered this Loan and Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

BORROWERS:

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Sumit  
Aggarwal

Name: Sumit  
Aggarwal

Title: President and Chief Executive  
Officer

ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Sumit  
Aggarwal

Name: Sumit  
Aggarwal

Title: President and Chief Executive  
Officer

GUARANTOR:

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD.

By: /s/ Sumit  
Aggarwal

Name: Sumit  
Aggarwal

Title: President and Chief Executive  
Officer

[Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement]

**AGENT:**

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

By: /s/ Jennifer  
Choe

Name: Jennifer Choe

Title: Associate General Counsel

**LENDERS:**

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

By: /s/ Jennifer  
Choe

Name: Jennifer Choe

Title: Associate General Counsel

HERCULES CAPITAL IV, L.P.

By: Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, its  
General Partner

By: Hercules Capital, Inc., its Manager

By: /s/ Jennifer  
Choe

Name: Jennifer Choe

Title: Associate General Counsel

[Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement]

## Table of Addenda, Exhibits and Schedules

Addendum 1: Taxes; Increased Costs

Addendum 2: SBA Provisions

Addendum 3: Agent and Lender Terms

Addendum 4: Multiple Borrower Terms

Exhibit A: Advance Request  
Attachment to Advance Request

Exhibit B: Name, Locations, and Other Information for Loan Parties

Exhibit C: Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights and Licenses

Exhibit D: Deposit Accounts and Investment Accounts

Exhibit E: Compliance Certificate

Exhibit F: Joinder Agreement

Exhibit G: [Reserved]

Exhibit H: ACH Debit Authorization Agreement

Exhibit I: [Reserved]

Exhibit J-1: Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Exhibit J-2: Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Exhibit J-3: Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Exhibit J-4: Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Schedule 1.1 Commitments

Schedule 1 Subsidiaries

Schedule 1A Existing Permitted Indebtedness

Schedule 1B Existing Permitted Investments

Schedule 1C Existing Permitted Liens

Schedule 4.4 Post-Closing Deliveries  
Schedule 5.3 Consents, Etc.  
Schedule 5.8 Tax Matters  
Schedule 5.9 Intellectual Property Claims  
Schedule 5.11 Products  
Schedule 5.15 IIA Grants, Royalties, Payments, etc.

## ADDENDUM 1 to LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

### TAXES; INCREASED COSTS

1. **Defined Terms.** For purposes of this Addendum 1:

- a. **“Connection Income Taxes”** means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.
- b. **“Excluded Taxes”** means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (A) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (B) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Term Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (A) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Term Commitment or (B) such Lender changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2 or Section 4 of this Addendum 1, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender’s assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its lending office, (iii) Taxes attributable to such Recipient’s failure to comply with Section 7 of this Addendum 1 and (iv) any withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.
- c. **“FATCA”** means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code, and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.
- d. **“Foreign Lender”** means a Lender that is not a U.S. Person.
- e. **“Indemnified Taxes”** means (i) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of the Loan Parties under any Loan Document and (ii) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (i), Other Taxes.
- f. **“Other Connection Taxes”** means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).
- g. **“Other Taxes”** means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment.



- h. **“Recipient”** means the Agent or any Lender, as applicable.
  - i. **“Withholding Agent”** means the Borrower, any Guarantor and the Agent.
2. **Payments Free of Taxes.** Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable law. If any applicable law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable Withholding Agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a Withholding Agent, then the applicable Withholding Agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by such Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2 or Section 4 of this Addendum 1) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.
  3. **Payment of Other Taxes by Loan Parties.** The Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.
  4. **Indemnification by Loan Parties.** The Loan Parties shall indemnify each Recipient, within 10 days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under Section 2 of this Addendum 1 or this Section 4) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Loan Parties by a Lender (with a copy to the Agent), or by the Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. In addition, each Loan Party agrees to pay, and to save the Agent and any Lender harmless from, any and all liabilities with respect to, or resulting from any delay in paying, any and all excise, sales or other similar taxes (excluding taxes imposed on or measured by the net income of the Agent or such Lender) that may be payable or determined to be payable with respect to any of the Collateral or this Agreement.
  5. **Indemnification by the Lenders.** Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Agent, within 10 days after demand therefor, for (a) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that a Loan Party has not already indemnified the Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (b) any Taxes attributable to such Lender’s failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.8 of the Agreement relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (c) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Agent to the Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Agent under this Section 5.
  6. **Evidence of Payments.** As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by a Loan Party to a Governmental Authority pursuant to the provisions of this Addendum 1, such Loan Party shall deliver

to the Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.

**7. Status of Lenders.**

- a. Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements, or any other U.S. or non-U.S. withholding requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Sections 7(b)(i), 7(b)(ii) and 7(b)(iv) of this Addendum 1) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.
  
- b. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that a Loan Party is a U.S. Person,
  - i. any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;
  
  - ii. any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
    - A. in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;
  
    - B. executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;
  
    - C. in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit J-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender

is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a “10 percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a “**U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate**”) and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E; or

- D. to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit J-2 or Exhibit J-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit J-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

iii.any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Borrower or the Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

iv.if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by any Loan Party or the Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender’s obligations under FATCA and to determine the amount, if any, to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (iv), “FATCA” shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

- c. Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

8. **Treatment of Certain Refunds.** If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to the provisions of this Addendum 1 (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to the provisions of this Addendum 1), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the

extent of indemnity payments made under the provisions of this Addendum 1 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this Section 8 (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8, in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 8 the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This Section 8 shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

9. **Increased Costs.** If any change in applicable law shall subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (ii) through (iv) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto, and the result shall be to increase the cost to such Recipient of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Term Loan or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan, or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Recipient (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon the request of such Recipient, the Borrower will pay to such Recipient such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Recipient for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section 9 shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; provided that the Loan Parties shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section 9 for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of the change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions, and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the change in law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).
10. **Survival.** Each party's obligations under the provisions of this Addendum 1 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Term Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

## ADDENDUM 2 to LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

### SBA Provisions

(a) *Borrower's Business.* For purposes of this Addendum 2, Borrower shall be deemed to include its "affiliates" as defined in Title 13 Code of Federal Regulations Section 121.103. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent and the Lenders as of each SBA Funding Date and covenants to Agent and the Lenders for a period of one year after each SBA Funding Date or for such longer period as set forth below with respect to subsections 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 below, as follows:

1. **Size Status.** Borrower's primary NAICS code is 541714 and has less than 26 employees in the aggregate;
2. **No Relender.** Borrower's primary business activity does not involve, directly or indirectly, providing funds to others, purchasing debt obligations, factoring, or long-term leasing of equipment with no provision for maintenance or repair;
3. **No Passive Business.** Borrower is engaged in a regular and continuous business operation (excluding the mere receipt of payments such as dividends, rents, lease payments, or royalties). Borrower's employees are carrying on the majority of day to day operations. Borrower will not pass through substantially all of the proceeds of the Loan to another entity;
4. **No Real Estate Business.** Borrower is not classified under North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes 531110 (lessors of residential buildings and dwellings), 531120 (lessors of nonresidential buildings except miniwarehouses), 531190 (lessors of other real estate property), 237210 (land subdivision), or 236117 (new housing for-sale builders). Borrower is not classified under NAICS codes 236118 (residential remodelers), 236210 (industrial building construction), or 236220 (commercial and institutional building construction), if Borrower is primarily engaged in construction or renovation of properties on its own account rather than as a hired contractor. Borrower is not classified under NAICS codes 531210 (offices of real estate agents and brokers), 531311 (residential property managers), 531312 (nonresidential property managers), 531320 (offices of real estate appraisers), or 531390 (other activities related to real estate), unless it derives at least 80 percent of its revenue from non-Affiliate sources. The proceeds of the Loan will not be used to acquire or refinance real property unless Borrower (x) is acquiring an existing property and will use at least 51 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes; (y) is building or renovating a building and will use at least 67 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes; or (z) occupies the subject property and uses at least 67 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes.
5. **No Project Finance.** Borrower's assets are not intended to be reduced or consumed, generally without replacement, as the life of its business progresses, and the nature of Borrower's business does not require that a

stream of cash payments be made to the business's financing sources, on a basis associated with the continuing sale of assets (e.g., real estate development projects and oil and gas wells). The primary purpose of the Loan is not to fund production of a single item or defined limited number of items, generally over a defined production period, where such production will constitute the majority of the activities of Borrower (e.g., motion pictures and electric generating plants).

6. No Farm Land Purchases. Borrower will not use the proceeds of the Loan to acquire farm land which is or is intended to be used for agricultural or forestry purposes, such as the production of food, fiber, or wood, or is so taxed or zoned.
7. No Foreign Investment. The proceeds of the Loan will not be used substantially for a foreign operation. Borrower will not have, on or within one year after each SBA Funding Date and each other Loan provided by a Lender that is an SBIC more than 49 percent of its employees or tangible assets located outside the United States of America.

(b) *Small Business Administration Documentation.* Agent and the Lenders acknowledge that Borrower completed, executed and delivered to Agent prior to each SBA Funding Date SBA Forms 480, 652 and 1031 (Parts A and B) together with a business plan showing Borrower's financial projections (including balance sheets and income and cash flows statements) for the period described therein and a written statement (whether included in the purchase agreement or pursuant to a separate statement) from Agent regarding its intended use of proceeds from the sale of securities to the Lenders (the "Use of Proceeds Statement"). Borrower represents and warrants to Agent and the Lenders that the information regarding Borrower and its affiliates set forth in the SBA Form 480, Form 652 and Form 1031 and the Use of Proceeds Statement delivered as of each SBA Funding Date is accurate and complete.

(c) *Inspection.* The following covenants contained in this Section (c) are intended to supplement and not to restrict the related provisions of the Loan Documents. Subject to the preceding sentence, Borrower will permit, for so long as the Lenders holds any debt or equity securities of Borrower, Agent, the Lenders or their representative, at Agent's or the Lenders' expense, and examiners of the SBA to visit and inspect the properties and assets of Borrower, to examine its books of account and records, and to discuss Borrower's affairs, finances and accounts with Borrower's officers, senior management and accountants, all at such reasonable times as may be requested by Agent or the Lenders or the SBA.

(d) *Annual Assessment.* Upon request of Agent or Lender, promptly after the end of each calendar year (but in any event prior to February 28 of each year) and at such other times as may be reasonably requested by Agent or the Lenders, Borrower will deliver to Agent a written assessment of the economic impact of the Lenders' investment in Borrower, specifying the full-time equivalent jobs created or retained in connection with the investment, the impact of the investment on the businesses of Borrower in terms of expanded revenue and taxes, other economic benefits resulting from the investment (such as technology development or commercialization, minority business development, or expansion of exports) and such other information as may be required regarding Borrower in connection with the filing of the Lenders' SBA Form 468. The Lenders will assist Borrower with preparing such assessment. In addition to any other rights granted hereunder, Borrower will grant Agent and the Lenders and the SBA access to Borrower's

books and records for the purpose of verifying the use of such proceeds. Borrower also will furnish or cause to be furnished to Agent and the Lenders such other information regarding the business, affairs and condition of Borrower as Agent or the Lenders may from time to time reasonably request, and such information shall be certified by the President, Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of Borrower to the extent requested by Agent or Lender for compliance with the SBIC Act.

(e) *Use of Proceeds.* Borrower will use the proceeds from the Loan only for purposes set forth in Section 7.16. Borrower will deliver to Agent from time to time promptly following Agent's request, a written report, certified as correct by Borrower's Chief Financial Officer, verifying the purposes and amounts for which proceeds from the Loan have been disbursed. Borrower will supply to Agent such additional information and documents as Agent reasonably requests with respect to its use of proceeds and will, to the extent required by Section 7.2, permit Agent and the Lenders and the SBA to have access to any and all Borrower records and information and personnel as Agent deems necessary to verify how such proceeds have been or are being used, and to assure that the proceeds have been used for the purposes specified in Section 7.16.

(f) *Activities and Proceeds.* Neither Borrower nor any of its affiliates (if any) will engage in any activities or use directly or indirectly the proceeds from the Loan for any purpose for which a small business investment company is prohibited from providing funds by the SBIC Act, including 13 C.F.R. §107.720. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it cause or permit any of its subsidiaries to, without obtaining the prior written approval of Agent, change the Borrower's or any such subsidiary's business activities from that conducted on the date hereof to a business activity from which a small business investment company is prohibited from providing funds by the SBIC Act. The Borrower agrees that any such change in its or any such subsidiary's business activities without such prior written consent of Agent shall constitute a material breach of the obligations of the Borrower under this Addendum 2.

(g) *Redemption Provisions.* Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in the Certificate of Incorporation of Borrower, as amended from time to time (the "Charter"), if, pursuant to the redemption provisions contained in the Charter, the Lenders is entitled to a redemption of its Warrant, such redemption (in the case of the Lenders) will be at a price equal to the redemption price set forth in the Charter (the "Existing Redemption Price"). If, however, the Lenders delivers written notice to Borrower that the then current regulations promulgated under the SBIC Act prohibit payment of the Existing Redemption Price in the case of an SBIC (or, if applied, the Existing Redemption Price would cause the Series B preferred stock or preferred stock relating to any subsequent round to lose its classification as an "equity security" and the Lenders has determined that such classification is unadvisable), the amount the Lenders will be entitled to receive shall be the greater of (i) fair market value of the securities being redeemed taking into account the rights and preferences of such securities plus any costs and expenses of the Lenders incurred in making or maintaining each Warrant, and (ii) the Existing Redemption Price where the amount of accrued but unpaid dividends payable to the Lenders is limited to Borrower's earnings plus any costs and expenses of the Lenders incurred in making or maintaining each Warrant; provided, however, the amount calculated in subsections (i) or (ii) above shall not exceed the Existing Redemption Price.

(h) *Compliance and Resolution.* Borrower agrees that a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum, or any other set of facts or circumstances where it has been asserted by any governmental regulatory agency (or Agent or the Lenders believes that

there is a substantial risk of such assertion) that Agent, the Lenders and their affiliates are not entitled to hold, or exercise any significant right with respect to, any securities issued to the Lenders by Borrower, will constitute a breach of the obligations of Borrower under the financing agreements among Borrower, Agent and the Lenders. In the event of (i) a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum; or (ii) an assertion by any governmental regulatory agency (or Agent or the Lenders believes that there is a substantial risk of such assertion) of a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum, then (i) Agent, the Lenders and Borrower will meet and resolve any such issue in good faith to the satisfaction of Borrower, Agent, the Lenders, and any governmental regulatory agency, and (ii) upon request of the Lenders or Agent, Borrower will cooperate and assist with any assignment of the financing agreements among Hercules Capital IV, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc.



## ADDENDUM 3 to LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

### Agent and Lender Terms

(a) Each Lender hereby irrevocably appoints Hercules Capital, Inc. to act on its behalf as the Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto.

(b) Each Lender agrees to indemnify the Agent in its capacity as such (to the extent not reimbursed by the Loan Parties and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), according to its respective Term Commitment percentages (based upon the total outstanding Term Commitments) in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Addendum 3, from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against the Agent in any way relating to or arising out of, this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or omitted by the Agent under or in connection with any of the foregoing; The agreements in this Section shall survive the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

(c) Agent in Its Individual Capacity. The Person serving as the Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Agent and the term "Lender" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include each such Person serving as Agent hereunder in its individual capacity.

(d) Exculpatory Provisions. The Agent shall have no duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent shall not:

- (i) be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether any default or any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (ii) have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Lenders, provided that the Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable law; and
- (iii) except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty to disclose, and the Agent shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Loan Parties or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by any Person serving as the Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(e) The Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (i) with the consent or at the request of the Lenders or as the Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(f) The Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any default or Event of Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Section 4 or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Agent. Reliance by Agent. Agent may rely, and shall be fully protected in acting, or refraining to act, upon, any resolution, statement, certificate, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond or other paper or document that it has no reason to believe to be other than genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties or, in the case of cables, telecopies and telexes, to have been sent by the proper party or parties. In the absence of its gross negligence or willful misconduct, Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to Agent and conforming to the requirements of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents. Agent may consult with counsel, and any opinion or legal advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, not taken or suffered by Agent hereunder or under any Loan Documents in accordance therewith. Agent shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of the Collateral from any court of competent jurisdiction. Agent shall not be under any obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers granted to Agent by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents at the request or direction of the Lenders unless Agent shall have been provided by the Lenders with adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

1.1

## ADDENDUM 4 to LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

### Multiple Borrower Terms

(a) **Borrower's Agent.** Each of the Borrowers hereby irrevocably appoints Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as its agent, attorney-in-fact and legal representative for all purposes, including requesting disbursement of the Term Loan and receiving account statements and other notices and communications to Borrowers (or any of them) from the Agent or any Lender. The Agent may rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, on any request for the Term Loan, disbursement instruction, report, information or any other notice or communication made or given by Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., whether in its own name or on behalf of one or more of the other Borrowers, and the Agent shall not have any obligation to make any inquiry or request any confirmation from or on behalf of any other Borrower as to the binding effect on it of any such request, instruction, report, information, other notice or communication, nor shall the joint and several character of the Borrowers' obligations hereunder be affected thereby.

(b) **Waivers.** Each Borrower hereby waives: (i) any right to require the Agent to institute suit against, or to exhaust its rights and remedies against, any other Borrower or any other person, or to proceed against any property of any kind which secures all or any part of the Secured Obligations, or to exercise any right of offset or other right with respect to any reserves, credits or deposit accounts held by or maintained with the Agent or any Indebtedness of the Agent or any Lender to any other Borrower, or to exercise any other right or power, or pursue any other remedy the Agent or any Lender may have; (ii) any defense arising by reason of any disability or other defense of any other Borrower or any guarantor or any endorser, co-maker or other person, or by reason of the cessation from any cause whatsoever of any liability of any other Borrower or any guarantor or any endorser, co-maker or other person, with respect to all or any part of the Secured Obligations, or by reason of any act or omission of the Agent or others which directly or indirectly results in the discharge or release of any other Borrower or any guarantor or any other person or any Secured Obligations or any security therefor, whether by operation of law or otherwise; (iii) any defense arising by reason of any failure of the Agent to obtain, perfect, maintain or keep in force any Lien on, any property of any Borrower or any other person; (iv) any defense based upon or arising out of any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, liquidation or dissolution proceeding commenced by or against any other Borrower or any guarantor or any endorser, co-maker or other person, including without limitation any discharge of, or bar against collecting, any of the Secured Obligations (including without limitation any interest thereon), in or as a result of any such proceeding. Until all of the Secured Obligations have been paid, performed, and discharged in full, nothing shall discharge or satisfy the liability of any Borrower hereunder except the full performance and payment of all of the Secured Obligations. If any claim is ever made upon the Agent for repayment or recovery of any amount or amounts received by the Agent in payment of or on account of any of the Secured Obligations, because of any claim that any such payment constituted a preferential transfer or fraudulent conveyance, or for any other reason whatsoever, and the Agent repays all or part of said amount by reason of any judgment, decree or order of any court or administrative body having jurisdiction over the Agent or any of its property, or by reason of any settlement or compromise of any such claim effected by the Agent with any such claimant (including without limitation the any other Borrower), then and in any such event, each Borrower agrees that any such judgment, decree, order, settlement and compromise shall be binding upon such Borrower, notwithstanding any revocation or release of this Agreement or the cancellation of any note or other instrument evidencing any of the Secured Obligations, or any release of any of the Secured Obligations, and each Borrower shall be and remain liable to the Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement for the amount so repaid or

recovered, to the same extent as if such amount had never originally been received by the Agent or any Lender, and the provisions of this sentence shall survive, and continue in effect, notwithstanding any revocation or release of this Agreement. Each Borrower hereby expressly and unconditionally waives all rights of subrogation, reimbursement and indemnity of every kind against any other Borrower, and all rights of recourse to any assets or property of any other Borrower, and all rights to any collateral or security held for the payment and performance of any Secured Obligations, including (but not limited to) any of the foregoing rights which Borrower may have under any present or future document or agreement with any other Borrower or other person, and including (but not limited to) any of the foregoing rights which any Borrower may have under any equitable doctrine of subrogation, implied contract, or unjust enrichment, or any other equitable or legal doctrine.

(c) Consents. Each Borrower hereby consents and agrees that, without notice to or by Borrower and without affecting or impairing in any way the obligations or liability of Borrower hereunder, the Agent may, from time to time before or after revocation of this Agreement, do any one or more of the following in its sole and absolute discretion: (i) accept partial payments of, compromise or settle, renew, extend the time for the payment, discharge, or performance of, refuse to enforce, and release all or any parties to, any or all of the Secured Obligations; (ii) grant any other indulgence to any Borrower or any other Person in respect of any or all of the Secured Obligations or any other matter; (iii) accept, release, waive, surrender, enforce, exchange, modify, impair, or extend the time for the performance, discharge, or payment of, any and all property of any kind securing any or all of the Secured Obligations or any guaranty of any or all of the Secured Obligations, or on which the Agent at any time may have a Lien, or refuse to enforce its rights or make any compromise or settlement or agreement therefor in respect of any or all of such property; (iv) substitute or add, or take any action or omit to take any action which results in the release of, any one or more other Borrowers or any endorsers or guarantors of all or any part of the Secured Obligations, including, without limitation one or more parties to this Agreement, regardless of any destruction or impairment of any right of contribution or other right of Borrower; (v) apply any sums received from any other Borrower, any guarantor, endorser, or co-signer, or from the disposition of any Collateral or security, to any Indebtedness whatsoever owing from such person or secured by such Collateral or security, in such manner and order as the Agent determines in its sole discretion, and regardless of whether such Indebtedness is part of the Secured Obligations, is secured, or is due and payable. Each Borrower consents and agrees that the Agent shall be under no obligation to marshal any assets in favor of Borrower, or against or in payment of any or all of the Secured Obligations. Each Borrower further consents and agrees that the Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities whatsoever with respect to any property securing any or all of the Secured Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent shall have no obligation to monitor, verify, audit, examine, or obtain or maintain any insurance with respect to, any property securing any or all of the Secured Obligations.

(d) Independent Liability. Each Borrower hereby agrees that one or more successive or concurrent actions may be brought hereon against such Borrower, in the same action in which any other Borrower may be sued or in separate actions, as often as deemed advisable by Agent. Each Borrower is fully aware of the financial condition of each other Borrower and is executing and delivering this Agreement based solely upon its own independent investigation of all matters pertinent hereto, and such Borrower is not relying in any manner upon any representation or statement of the Agent or any Lender with respect thereto. Each Borrower represents and warrants that it is in a position to obtain, and each Borrower hereby assumes full responsibility for obtaining, any additional information concerning any other Borrower's financial condition and any other matter pertinent hereto as such Borrower may desire, and such Borrower is not relying upon or

expecting the Agent to furnish to it any information now or hereafter in the Agent's possession concerning the same or any other matter.

(e) Subordination. All Indebtedness of a Borrower now or hereafter arising held by another Borrower is subordinated to the Secured Obligations and the Borrower holding the Indebtedness shall take all actions reasonably requested by Agent to effect, to enforce and to give notice of such subordination.

(f) Service of Process. Eloxx ISR and each Subsidiary of any Loan Party that is organized outside of the United States of America shall appoint CT Corporation System, or other agent acceptable to Agent, as its agent for the purpose of accepting service of any process in the United States of America, evidenced by a service of process letter in form and substance satisfactory to Agent (each, a "Process Letter"). Each Loan Party shall take all actions, including payment of fees to such agent, to ensure that each Process Letter remains effective at all times.

1.1

3

sf-4553578

---



Borrower hereby represents that each Loan Party's corporate status and locations have not changed since the date of the Agreement or, if the Attachment to this Advance Request is completed, are as set forth in the Attachment to this Advance Request.

Borrower agrees to notify Agent promptly before the funding of the Loan if any of the matters which have been represented above shall not be true and correct on the Advance Date and if Agent has received no such notice before the Advance Date then the statements set forth above shall be deemed to have been made and shall be deemed to be true and correct as of the Advance Date.

Executed as of the date set forth above.

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**ATTACHMENT TO ADVANCE REQUEST**

Dated: [\_\_\_\_\_]

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent that each Loan Party's current name and organizational status is as follows:

Name: Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Type of organization: corporation

State of organization: Delaware

Organization file number: 3104809

Name: Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.

Type of organization: corporation

State of organization: Delaware

Organization file number: 5461168

Name: Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.

Type of organization: private company

State of organization: Israel

Organization file number: 51-497070-6

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent that the street addresses, cities, states and postal codes of the Loan Parties' current locations are as follows:

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.:

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.:

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent that the Advance Amount does not exceed the Maximum Term Loan Amount as follows:

a. Advance Amount: \$[\_\_\_\_\_]

b. Maximum Tranche [1][2][3] Amount \$[12,500,000][7,500,000][10,000,000]

3

sf-4553578

---



c. Maximum Term Loan Amount: \$30,000,000

d. Is clause a. less than or equal to clause b.? Yes/Compliant \_\_\_\_\_ No/Non-Compliant \_\_\_\_\_

[e. Evidence of achievement of the Clinical Milestone and Equity Milestone is attached hereto.]<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> To be included for Tranche 2 Advance.

**EXHIBIT B**

**NAME, LOCATIONS, AND OTHER INFORMATION FOR LOAN PARTIES**

1. Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent that each Loan Party's current name and organizational status is as follows:

Name: Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Type of organization: corporation

State of organization: Delaware

Organization file number: 3104809

Name: Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.

Type of organization: corporation

State of organization: Delaware

Organization file number: 5461168

Name: Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.

Type of organization: private company

State of organization: Israel

Organization file number: 51-497070-6

2. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent that for five (5) years prior to the Closing Date, Borrower did not do business under any other name or organization or form except the following:

Name:

Used during dates of:

Type of Organization:

State of organization:

Organization file Number:

Borrower's fiscal year ends on \_\_\_\_\_

Borrower's federal employer tax identification number is: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent that the Loan Parties' chief executive office is located at:

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

480 Arsenal Way, Suite 130  
Watertown, MA 02472

Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.:

480 Arsenal Way, Suite 130  
Watertown, MA 02472

Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.:  
10 Prof. Menachem Plant Street  
Rehovot, Israel 7670621

sf-4553578

---



**EXHIBIT C**

**PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES**

**PATENTS.  
TRADEMARKS.**

**COPYRIGHTS.**

**LICENSES.**

**EXHIBIT D**

**DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS AND INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS**

**EXHIBIT E**

**COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

Hercules Capital, Inc. (as "Agent")  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Reference is made to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated September 30, 2021 and the Loan Documents (as defined therein) entered into in connection with such Loan and Security Agreement all as may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Loan Agreement") by and among Hercules Capital, Inc. (the "Agent"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "Lender"), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Eloxx"), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Zikani"), together with Eloxx, as Borrowers, and ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, as Guarantor. All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the same meaning as defined in the Loan Agreement.

The undersigned is an Officer of the Company, knowledgeable of all Company financial matters, and is authorized to provide certification of information regarding the Company; hereby certifies, in such capacity, that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement, except as set forth below, (i) each Loan Party is in compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ of all covenants, conditions and terms and (ii) hereby reaffirms that all representations and warranties contained therein are true and correct in all material respects (to the extent not already qualified by materiality) on and as of the date of this Compliance Certificate with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date. Attached are the required documents supporting the above certification. The undersigned further certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except for the absence of footnotes with respect to unaudited financial statement and subject to normal year-end adjustments) and are consistent from one period to the next except as explained below.

---

REPORTING REQUIREMENT	REQUIRED	CHECK IF ATTACHED
Interim Financial Statements	[Monthly within 30 days]	
Interim Financial Statements	[Quarterly within 45 days]	
Audited Financial Statements	[FYE within 90 days]	

ACCOUNTS OF BORROWER AND ITS SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES

The undersigned hereby also confirms the below disclosed accounts represent all depository accounts and securities accounts presently open in the name of each Loan Party or Subsidiary/Affiliate, as applicable.

Each new account that has been opened since delivery of the previous Compliance Certificate is designated below with a “\*”.

---

	<b>Depository AC #</b>	<b>Financial Institution</b>	<b>Account Type (Depository / Securities)</b>	<b>Last Month Ending Account Balance</b>	<b>Purpose of Account</b>
<b>LOAN PARTIES</b>					
<b>Name/Address:</b>					
	1				
	2				
	3				
	4				
	5				
	6				
	7				

<b>LOAN PARTIES / SUBSIDIARY / AFFILIATE</b>					
<b>Name/Address</b>					
	1				
	2				
	3				
	4				
	5				
	6				
	7				

FINANCIAL COVENANT	REQUIRED	ACTUAL	COMPLIES?
Minimum Qualified Cash	\$2	\$(including \$[_____] in Qualified Cash A/P Amount)	Yes No

Very Truly Yours,

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

---

<sup>2</sup> Prior to August 15, 2022, Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$6,250,000 plus the Qualified Cash A/P Amount. Commencing August 15, 2022 and at all times thereafter until Borrower has achieved either the Equity Milestone or the Clinical Milestone, Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$10,000,000 plus the Qualified Cash A/P Amount; provided that at such time that Borrower has achieved either the Equity Milestone or the Clinical Milestone, and at all times thereafter, the Borrower shall maintain Qualified Cash of at least \$6,250,000 plus the Qualified Cash A/P Amount.



## EXHIBIT F

### FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

This Joinder Agreement (the “Joinder Agreement”) is made and dated as of [ ], 20[ ], and is entered into by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation (“Subsidiary”), and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation (as “Agent”).

#### RECITALS

A. Subsidiary’s Affiliate, [Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.][Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.] (“Company”) has entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated September 30, 2021, with the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto as lender (collectively, the “Lenders”) and the Agent, as such agreement may be amended, restated or modified (the “Loan Agreement”), together with the other agreements executed and delivered in connection therewith;

B. Subsidiary acknowledges and agrees that it will benefit both directly and indirectly from Company’s execution of the Loan Agreement and the other agreements executed and delivered in connection therewith;

#### AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, Subsidiary and Agent agree as follows:

1. The recitals set forth above are incorporated into and made part of this Joinder Agreement. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning provided in the Loan Agreement.
2. By signing this Joinder Agreement, Subsidiary shall be bound by the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement as a [Borrower] [Guarantor] (as defined in the Loan Agreement) under the Loan Agreement, mutatis mutandis, provided however, that (a) with respect to (i) Section 5.1 of the Loan Agreement, Subsidiary represents that it is an entity duly organized, legally existing and in good standing under the laws of [ ], (b) neither Agent nor the Lenders shall have any duties, responsibilities or obligations to Subsidiary arising under or related to the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents, (c) that if Subsidiary is covered by Company’s insurance, Subsidiary shall not be required to maintain separate insurance or comply with the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 of the Loan Agreement, and (d) that as long as Company satisfies the requirements of Section 7.1 of the Loan Agreement, Subsidiary shall not have to provide Agent separate Financial Statements. To the extent that Agent or the Lenders has any duties, responsibilities or obligations arising under or related to the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents, those duties, responsibilities or obligations shall flow only to Company and not to Subsidiary or any other Person or entity. By way of example (and not an exclusive list): (i) Agent’s providing notice to Company in accordance with the Loan Agreement or as otherwise agreed among Company, Agent and the Lenders shall be deemed provided to Subsidiary; (ii) a Lender’s providing an Advance to Company shall be deemed an Advance to Subsidiary; and (iii) Subsidiary shall have no right to request an Advance or make any other demand on the Lenders.
3. Subsidiary agrees not to certificate its equity securities without Agent’s prior written consent, which consent may be conditioned on the delivery of such equity securities to Agent in order to perfect Agent’s security interest in such equity securities.
4. Subsidiary acknowledges that it benefits, both directly and indirectly, from the Loan Agreement, and hereby waives, for itself and on behalf on any and all successors in interest (including without limitation any assignee for the benefit of creditors, receiver, bankruptcy trustee or itself as debtor-in-possession

under any bankruptcy proceeding) to the fullest extent provided by law, any and all claims, rights or defenses to the enforcement of this Joinder Agreement on the basis that (a) it failed to receive adequate consideration for the execution and delivery of this Joinder Agreement or (b) its obligations under this Joinder Agreement are avoidable as a fraudulent conveyance.

5. As security for the prompt, complete and indefeasible payment when due (whether on the payment dates or otherwise) of all the Secured Obligations, Subsidiary grants to Agent a security interest in all of Subsidiary's right, title, and interest in and to the Collateral.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO JOINDER AGREEMENT]

SUBSIDIARY:

[ ]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
email: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENT:

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:  
400 Hamilton Ave., Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@htgc.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060

**EXHIBIT G**

**[RESERVED]**

sf-4553578

---

**EXHIBIT H**

**ACH DEBIT AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT**

Hercules Capital, Inc.  
Hercules Capital IV, L.P.  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Re: Loan and Security Agreement dated September 30, 2021 (the "Agreement") by and among Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower") and Hercules Capital, Inc., as agent ("Company") and the lenders party thereto (collectively, the "Lenders")

In connection with the above referenced Agreement, the Borrower hereby authorizes the Company to initiate debit entries for (i) the periodic payments due under the Agreement and (ii) out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or the Lenders pursuant to Section 11.12 of the Agreement to the Borrower's account indicated below. The Borrower authorizes the depository institution named below to debit to such account.

DEPOSITORY NAME	BRANCH
CITY	STATE AND ZIP CODE
TRANSIT/ABA NUMBER	ACCOUNT NUMBER

This authority will remain in full force and effect so long as any amounts are due under the Agreement.

ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

sf-4553578

---

**EXHIBIT I**  
**[RESERVED]**

sf-4553578

---

EXHIBIT J-1

FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2021 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ELOXX"), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ZIKANI" and together with ELOXX, and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a borrower, collectively, the "Borrower"), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, reg. no. 51-497070-6 ("ELOXX ISR", and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a guarantor, collectively, the "Guarantor"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Loan Agreement (collectively, referred to as the "Lenders"), and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

Pursuant to the provisions of Addendum 1 of the Loan Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any promissory note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a "ten percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (iv) it is not a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Agent and the Borrower with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Loan Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ [NAME OF LENDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

EXHIBIT J-2

FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2021 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ELOXX"), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ZIKANI" and together with ELOXX, and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a borrower, collectively, the "Borrower"), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, reg. no. 51-497070-6 ("ELOXX ISR", and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a guarantor, collectively, the "Guarantor"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Loan Agreement (collectively, referred to as the "Lenders"), and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

Pursuant to the provisions of Addendum 1 of the Loan Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a "ten percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (iv) it is not a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender in writing, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Loan Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---



EXHIBIT J-3

FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2021 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ELOXX"), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ZIKANI" and together with ELOXX, and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a borrower, collectively, the "Borrower"), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, reg. no. 51-497070-6 ("ELOXX ISR", and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a guarantor, collectively, the "Guarantor"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Loan Agreement (collectively, referred to as the "Lenders"), and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

Pursuant to the provisions of Addendum 1 of the Loan Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (iii) with respect to such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "bank" extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "ten percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Loan Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ [NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT J-4

FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2021 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ELOXX"), ZIKANI THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("ZIKANI" and together with ELOXX, and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a borrower, collectively, the "Borrower"), ELOXX PHARMACEUTICALS LTD., a private company incorporated under the laws of the State of Israel, reg. no. 51-497070-6 ("ELOXX ISR", and any other Person party to the Loan Agreement from time to time as a guarantor, collectively, the "Guarantor"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the Loan Agreement (collectively, referred to as the "Lenders"), and HERCULES CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

Pursuant to the provisions of Addendum 1 of the Loan Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any promissory note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Loan(s) (as well as any promissory note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)), (iii) with respect to the extension of credit pursuant to this Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "bank" extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "ten percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a "controlled foreign corporation" related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Agent and the Borrower with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided in this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Loan Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ [NAME OF LENDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SCHEDULE 1.1**

**COMMITMENTS**

<b>LENDERS</b>	<b>TRANCHE 1 COMMITMENT</b>	<b>TRANCHE 2 COMMITMENT</b>	<b>TRANCHE 3 COMMITMENT*</b>
HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.	\$0	\$0	\$3,750,000
HERCULES CAPITAL IV, L.P.	\$12,500,000	\$7,500,000	\$6,250,000
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENTS</b>	<b>\$12,500,000</b>	<b>\$7,500,000</b>	<b>\$10,000,000</b>

\*Funding of Tranche 3 is subject to approval by Lenders' investment committee in its sole discretion.

---

SCHEDULE 1

SUBSIDIARIES

<b>Legal Name of Loan Party</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Formation</b>	<b>Organizational Number</b>	<b>Jurisdictions where Qualified to do Business</b>	<b>Holder</b>
Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.	Israel	Israel ID: 514970706	Israel	Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Fabus, Inc.	Delaware	45-4124686	Delaware	Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Zikani Therapeutics, Inc.	Delaware	90-1138559	Delaware Massachusetts	Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Eloxx Pharmaceuticals (AUS) Pty Ltd	Australia	Australia Company No.: 652 437 351	Australia	Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd.

---

**SCHEDULE 1A**

**EXISTING PERMITTED INDEBTEDNESS**

Payroll Protection Program loan incurred by Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in a principal amount of \$796,542, with a maturity date of April 21, 2022.

CERTIFICATION

I, Sumit Aggarwal, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 8, 2021

/s/ Sumit Aggarwal

---

Sumit Aggarwal  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION

I, Daniel E. Geffken, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 8, 2021

/s/ Daniel E Geffken

\_\_\_\_\_

Daniel E Geffken

Interim Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

CERTIFICATION<sup>(1)</sup>

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), as adopted by §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, Sumit Aggarwal, Chief Executive Officer of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”), hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021 (the “Quarterly Report”) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and
2. The information contained in the Quarterly Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 8<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2021.

/s/ Sumit Aggarwal

Sumit Aggarwal

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

- <sup>(1)</sup> This certification accompanies the Quarterly Report to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Quarterly Report), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.



CERTIFICATION<sup>(1)</sup>

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), as adopted by §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, Daniel E. Geffken Interim Chief Financial Officer of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”), hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021 (the “Quarterly Report”) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and
2. The information contained in the Quarterly Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 8<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2021.

/s/ Daniel E. Geffken

Daniel E. Geffken

Interim Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

- <sup>(1)</sup> This certification accompanies the Quarterly Report to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Eloxx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Quarterly Report), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.